



(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 215/42 (2006.01) C07D 405/14 (2006.01)

A01N 43/42 (2006.01) A61K 31/47 (2006.01)

C07D 405/04 (2006.01)

TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/EP2021/059144

(22) International Filing Date:

08 April 2021 (08.04.2021)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

20168978.3 09 April 2020 (09.04.2020) EP

(71) Applicant: BAYER ANIMAL HEALTH GMBH

[DE/DE]; Kaiser-Wilhelm-Allee 20, 51373 Leverkusen (DE).

(72) Inventors: GRIEBENOW, Nils; Kurfürstenstr. 39, 41541

Dormagen (DE). KULKE, Daniel; Dillinger Str. 13, 51375

Leverkusen (DE). HEISLER, Iring; Franz Hitze Str. 5,

40593 Düsseldorf (DE). ZHUANG, Wei; Zur Aalrächerei

12, 40789 Monheim am Rhein (DE).

(74) Agent: TIER 1 PATENTS; Bldg. 6700 Alfred-No-

bel-Straße 50, 40789 Monheim am Rhein (DE).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every

kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, IT, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, WS, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every

kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM,

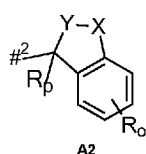
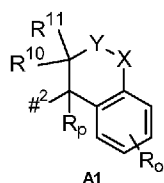
Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

(54) Title: SUBSTITUTED CONDENSED AZINES AS ANTHELMINTIC COMPOUNDS



(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to novel anthelmintic compounds of general formula (I): T — L — A wherein A is A1 or A2. #² indicates the binding position between the group L and A, T is a group T¹ — T⁶, L is a group L¹ — L¹⁰, and R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and Q are as defined herein, methods of preparing said compounds, intermediate compounds useful for preparing said compounds, pharmaceutical compositions and combinations comprising said compounds and the use of said compounds for manufacturing pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment, control and/or prevention of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, as a sole agent or in combination with other active ingredients.



SUBSTITUTED CONDENSED AZINES AS ANTHELMINTIC COMPOUNDS

The present invention covers new compounds of general formula (I) as described and defined herein, methods of preparing said compounds, intermediate compounds useful for preparing said compounds, pharmaceutical compositions and combinations comprising said compounds, and the use of said compounds for manufacturing pharmaceutical compositions for the control, treatment and/or prevention of diseases, in particular for the control, treatment and/or prevention of infections with helminths, more particularly of infections with gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal nematodes, in animals and humans, formulations containing such compounds and methods for the control, treatment and/or prevention of infections with helminths, more particularly of infections with gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal nematodes, in animals and humans as a sole agent or in combination with other active ingredients.

BACKGROUND

The occurrence of resistances against all commercial anthelmintics seems to be a growing problem in the area of veterinary medicine. The extensive utilisation of anthelmintics to manage the control of nematodes resulted in significant selection of highly resistant worm populations. Therefore, the spread of resistance against all anthelmintic drug classes threatens effective worm control in cattle, goats, sheep and horses. Furthermore, successful prevention of heartworm disease in dogs, which currently solely relies on the utilisation of macrocyclic lactones, is in danger as loss of efficacy for multiple macrocyclic lactones has been described for some regions of the United States of America - especially in those areas where the heartworm challenge for infection is high. Finally, experimental infection studies with *Dirofilaria immitis* larvae from suspected field loss of efficacy cases in the Lower Mississippi Delta provided *in vivo* confirmation of the existence of macrocyclic lactone resistance.

Although resistance of human helminths against anthelmintics seems currently to be rare, the spread of anthelmintic resistance in the veterinary field as mentioned before needs to be considered in the treatment of human helminthosis as well. Persistent underdosed treatments against filariasis may lead to highly resistant genotypes and resistances have already been described for certain anthelmintics (e.g. praziquantel, benzimidazole and niclosamide).

Therefore, resistance-breaking anthelmintics with new molecular modes of action are urgently required.

It is an object of the present invention to provide compounds which can be used as anthelmintics in the medical, especially veterinary, field with a satisfactory or improved anthelmintic activity against a broad spectrum of helminths, particularly at relatively low dosages, for the control, treatment and/or prevention of infections with helminths in animals and humans, preferably without any adverse toxic effects to the treated organism.

Certain quinoline carboxamides are described in JP2008-214323A as agents suitable for treatment and/or prevention of skin diseases, like acne vulgaris, dermatitis or the like.

The WO2017103851 discloses quinoline-3-carboxamides as H-PGDS inhibitors, useful for treating atherosclerosis, psoriasis, sinusitis, and duchenne muscular dystrophy.

5 Certain cinnoline carboxamides are described in US 20070142328A1 as agents suitable for treatment and/or prophylaxis of anxiety disorders, cognitive disorders and/or mood disorders or the like.

Further, WO 2013148603 describes cinnolines and their activity as inhibitors of Bruton's tyrosine kinase (BTK) for treating diseases, disorders or conditions associated with BTK.

10 WO2018087036 and WO2019215182 describes quinoline-3-carboxamides as anthelmintics in the medical especially veterinary field.

WO2019002132 describes azaquinoline derviations as anthelmintics in the medical especially veterinary field.

However, the state of the art does not describe the new compounds of general formula (I) of the present invention as described and defined herein.

15 It has now been found, and this constitutes the basis of the present invention, that the compounds of the present invention have surprising and advantageous properties.

In particular, the compounds of the present invention have surprisingly been found to effectively interact with Slo-1 of nematodes. This interaction is characterized by achieving paralysis/inhibition in particular of gastro-intestinal nematodes, of free-living nematodes, and of filariae, for which data are
20 given in the biological experimental section. Therefore the compounds of the present invention may be used as anthelmintics for the control, treatment and/or prevention of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, in particular gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes, including filariae.

25 DESCRIPTION of the INVENTION

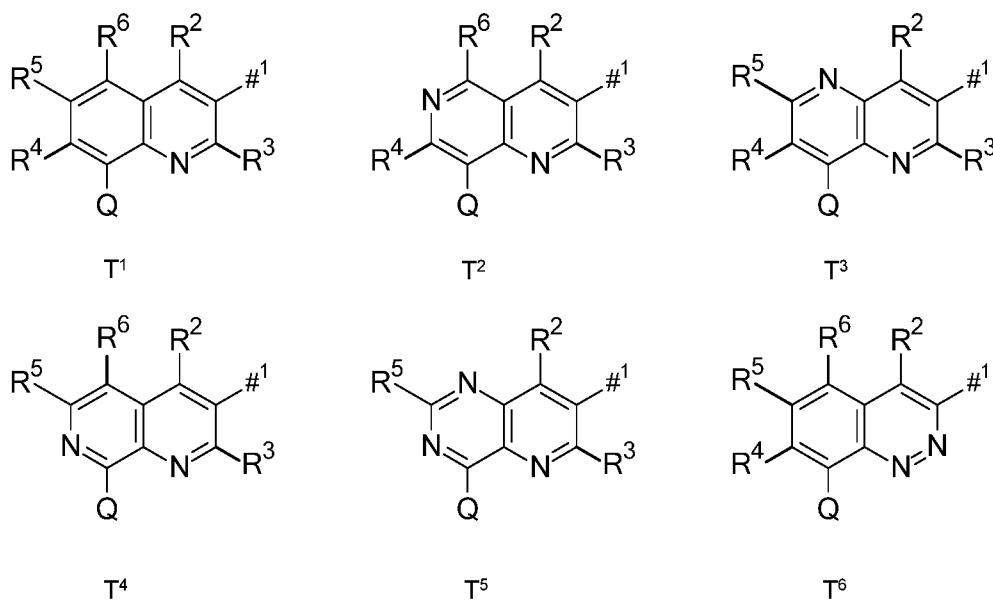
In accordance with a first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I):



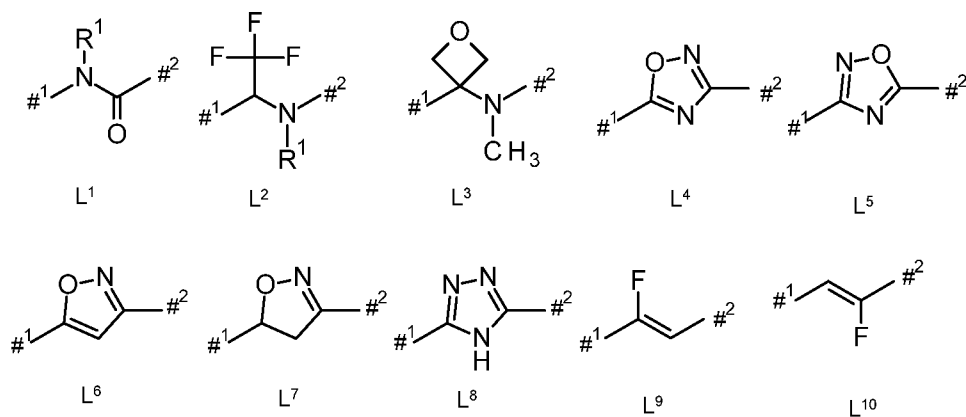
(I)

30 wherein

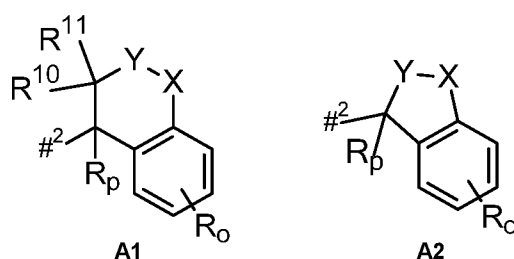
T is selected from a group $T^1 - T^6$



L is selected from a group L¹ – L¹⁰



A is A1 or A2,



5

#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L

#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A

o is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -

10

S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R_p is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl,

X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR⁷R⁸, O, S, and N-R⁹, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR⁷R⁸, or

X, Y form together a ring member selected from the group consisting of -C(O)-O-, -C(O)-NR⁹-, -S(O)-NR⁹-, -SO₂-NR⁹- and -SO₂-O-

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, cyano, -CHO, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆-halogenocycloalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₄-alkenyl, C₃-C₄-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₃-alkyl, cyano-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -NH-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, NH₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl-NH-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, (C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂N-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R² is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂;

-NR¹²R¹³;

-OR¹⁴;

-SR¹⁵, -S(O)R¹⁵, -SO₂R¹⁵;

C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₂-C₄-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkenyl, C₂-C₄-alkynyl or phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-

alkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl,

5 R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl,

10 R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

15 or R⁷ and R⁸ form, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, a 3- to 6-membered ring selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl and 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, or R⁷ and R⁸ together form an oxo group (=O),

R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

20 or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ form, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, a 3- to 6-membered ring selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl and 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-;

25 C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, 30 C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and (C₁-C₄-alkoxy)₂P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, benzo-C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of

-NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂;

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered

heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

Q is selected from the group consisting of 6- to 10-membered aryl and 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, SF₅, cyano, -CHO, nitro, oxo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, cyano-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(SO₂-[C₁-C₄-alkyl])(C₁-C₄-alkyl), (C₁-C₄-alkoxyimino)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, 4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl and cyano, -CH₂-O-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, methyl substituted with a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl which itself is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl and cyano, -CH₂-S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen

atoms, -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -CONH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CONH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -NHCO(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -NHCO(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -NHCO(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

wherein when Y is O, S or N-R⁹, none of R⁷, R⁸, R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is -OH, and wherein when X is O, S or N-R⁹, none of R⁷ and R⁸ is -OH;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

DEFINITIONS

The term “substituted” means that one or more hydrogen atoms on the designated atom or group are replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valency under the existing circumstances is not exceeded. Combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible.

The term “optionally substituted” means that the number of substituents can be equal to or different from zero. Unless otherwise indicated, it is possible that optionally substituted groups are substituted with as many optional substituents as can be accommodated by replacing a hydrogen atom with a non-hydrogen substituent on any available carbon or nitrogen atom. Commonly, it is possible for the number of optional substituents, when present, to be 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, in particular 1, 2 or 3.

As used herein, the term “one or more”, *e.g.* in the definition of the substituents of the compounds of general formula (I) of the present invention, means “1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, particularly 1, 2, 3 or 4, more particularly 1, 2 or 3, even more particularly 1 or 2”.

As used herein, an oxo substituent represents an oxygen atom, which is bound to a carbon atom or to a sulfur atom via a double bond.

The term “ring substituent” means a substituent attached to an aromatic or nonaromatic ring which replaces an available hydrogen atom on the ring.

Should a composite substituent be composed of more than one parts, *e.g.* (C₁-C₄-alkoxy)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)-, it is possible for the position of a given part to be at any suitable position of said composite substituent, *i.e.* the C₁-C₄-alkoxy part can be attached to any carbon atom of the C₁-C₄-alkyl part of said (C₁-C₄-alkoxy)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)- group. A hyphen at the beginning or at the end of such a composite substituent indicates the point of attachment of said composite substituent to the rest of the molecule. Should a ring, comprising carbon atoms and optionally one or more heteroatoms, such as nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms for example, be substituted with a substituent, it is possible for said substituent to be bound at any suitable position of said ring, be it bound to a suitable carbon atom and/or to a suitable heteroatom.

As used herein, the position via which a respective substituent is connected to the rest of the molecule may in a drawn structure be depicted by a hash sign (#) or a dashed line in said substituent. In particular,

a hash sign (#¹) indicates the binding position connecting a group T and a group L, whereas a hash sign (#²) indicates a binding position connecting a group L and a group A.

The term “comprising” when used in the specification includes “consisting of”.

5 If within the present text any item is referred to as “as mentioned herein”, it means that it may be mentioned anywhere in the present text.

The terms as mentioned in the present text have the following meanings:

The term “halogen atom” means a fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atom, particularly a fluorine, chlorine or bromine atom.

10 The term “C₁-C₆-alkyl” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent hydrocarbon group having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms. The term “C₁-C₄-alkyl” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent hydrocarbon group having 1, 2, 3, or 4 carbon atoms, *e.g.* a methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl or a *tert*-butyl group, or an isomer thereof. Particularly, said group has 1, 2 or 3 carbon atoms (“C₁-C₃-alkyl”), *e.g.* a methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl or isopropyl group.

15 The term “C₁-C₄-hydroxyalkyl” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent hydrocarbon group in which the term “C₁-C₄-alkyl” is defined *supra*, and in which 1 or 2 hydrogen atoms are replaced with a hydroxy group, *e.g.* a hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1,2-dihydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 1-hydroxypropyl, 1-hydroxypropan-2-yl, 2-hydroxypropan-2-yl, 2,3-dihydroxypropyl, 1,3-dihydroxypropan-2-yl, 3-hydroxy-2-methyl-propyl, 2-hydroxy-2-methyl-propyl, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-propyl group.

20 The term “-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl)” or “-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent group in which the term “C₁-C₄-alkyl” is as defined *supra*, *e.g.* a methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino or *N,N*-diethylamino group.

25 The term “-S-C₁-C₄-alkyl”, “-S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl” or “-SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl” means a linear or branched, saturated group in which the term “C₁-C₄-alkyl” is as defined *supra*, *e.g.* a methylsulfanyl, ethylsulfanyl, *n*-propylsulfanyl, isopropylsulfanyl, *n*-butylsulfanyl, *sec*-butylsulfanyl, isobutylsulfanyl or *tert*-butylsulfanyl group, a methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, *n*-propylsulfinyl, isopropylsulfinyl, *n*-butylsulfinyl, *sec*-butylsulfinyl, isobutylsulfinyl or *tert*-butylsulfinyl group, or a methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, *n*-propylsulfonyl, isopropylsulfonyl, *n*-butylsulfonyl, *sec*-butylsulfonyl, isobutylsulfonyl or *tert*-butylsulfonyl group.

30 The term “C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent hydrocarbon group in which the term “C₁-C₄-alkyl” is as defined *supra*, and in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms are replaced, identically or differently, with a halogen atom. Particularly, said halogen atom is a fluorine atom. More particularly, all said halogen atoms are fluorine atoms (“C₁-C₄-fluoroalkyl”). Said

C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl group is, for example, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 2-fluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl or 1,3-difluoropropan-2-yl.

The term “C₁-C₄-alkoxy” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent group of formula (C₁-C₄-alkyl)-O-, in which the term “C₁-C₄-alkyl” is as defined *supra*, e.g. a methoxy, ethoxy, *n*-propoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-butoxy, *sec*-butoxy, isobutoxy or *tert*-butoxy group, or an isomer thereof.

The term “C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent C₁-C₄-alkoxy group, as defined *supra*, in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms is replaced, identically or differently, with a halogen atom. Particularly, said halogen atom is a fluorine atom. Said C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy group is, for example, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy or pentafluoroethoxy.

The term “C₂-C₄-alkenyl” means a linear or branched, monovalent hydrocarbon group, which contains one double bond, and which has 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms. Said C₂-C₄-alkenyl group is, for example, an ethenyl (or “vinyl”), a prop-2-en-1-yl (or “allyl”), prop-1-en-1-yl, but-3-enyl, but-2-enyl, but-1-enyl, prop-1-en-2-yl (or “isopropenyl”), 2-methylprop-2-enyl, 1-methylprop-2-enyl, 2-methylprop-1-enyl or a 1-methylprop-1-enyl, group. Particularly, said group is allyl.

The term “C₂-C₄-alkynyl” means a linear monovalent hydrocarbon group which contains one triple bond, and which contains 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms. Said C₂-C₄-alkynyl group is, for example, an ethynyl, a prop-1-ynyl, prop-2-ynyl (or “propargyl”), but-1-ynyl, but-2-ynyl, but-3-ynyl or 1-methylprop-2-ynyl, group. Particularly, said alkynyl group is prop-1-ynyl or prop-2-ynyl.

The term “C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl” means a saturated, monovalent, monocyclic hydrocarbon ring which contains 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms (“C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl”). Said C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl group is for example, a monocyclic hydrocarbon ring, e.g. a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl group.

The term “C₃-C₆-halogenocycloalkyl” means a saturated, monovalent, monocyclic hydrocarbon ring in which the term “C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl” is as defined *supra*, and in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms are replaced, identically or differently, with a halogen atom. Particularly, said halogen atom is a fluorine or chlorine atom. Said C₃-C₆-halogenocycloalkyl group is for example, a monocyclic hydrocarbon ring substituted with one or two fluorine or chlorine atoms, e.g. a 1-fluoro-cyclopropyl, 2-fluorocyclopropyl, 2,2-difluorocyclopropyl, 2,3-difluorocyclopropyl, 1-chlorocyclopropyl, 2-chlorocyclopropyl, 2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl, 2,3-dichlorocyclopropyl, 2-fluoro-2-chlorocyclopropyl and 2-fluoro-3-chlorocyclopropyl group.

The term “-NH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl)” or “-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl)” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent group in which the term “C₁-C₄-alkyl” and the term “C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl” each is as defined *supra*, e.g. a cyclopropylamino, cyclobutylamino, cyclopentylamino, cyclohexylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-cyclopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-cyclopropylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-

cyclobutylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-cyclobutylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-cyclopentylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-cyclopentylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-cyclohexylamino, or *N*-ethyl-*N*-cyclohexylamino group.

The term “benzo- C_5 - C_6 -cycloalkyl” means a monovalent, bicyclic hydrocarbon ring wherein a saturated, monovalent, monocyclic hydrocarbon ring which contains 5 or 6 carbon atoms
5 (“ C_5 - C_6 -cycloalkyl”) is annelated to a phenyl ring. Said benzo- C_5 - C_6 -cycloalkyl group is for example, a bicyclic hydrocarbon ring, *e.g.* an indane (*i.e.* 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indene) or tetraline (*i.e.* 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene) group.

The term “spirocycloalkyl” means a saturated, monovalent bicyclic hydrocarbon group in which the two rings share one common ring carbon atom, and wherein said bicyclic hydrocarbon group
10 contains 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or 11 carbon atoms, it being possible for said spirocycloalkyl group to be attached to the rest of the molecule via any one of the carbon atoms except the spiro carbon atom. Said spirocycloalkyl group is, for example, spiro[2.2]pentyl, spiro[2.3]hexyl, spiro[2.4]heptyl, spiro[2.5]octyl, spiro[2.6]nonyl, spiro[3.3]heptyl, spiro[3.4]octyl, spiro[3.5]nonyl, spiro[3.6]decyl, spiro[4.4]nonyl, spiro[4.5]decyl, spiro[4.6]undecyl or spiro[5.5]undecyl.

15 The term “heterocycloalkyl” means a monocyclic or bicyclic, saturated or partially saturated heterocycle with 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 ring atoms in total (a “4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl” group), particularly 4, 5 or 6 ring atoms (a “4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl” group), which contains one or two identical or different ring heteroatoms from the series N, O and S, it being possible for said heterocycloalkyl group to be attached to the rest of the molecule via any one of the carbon atoms or, if
20 present, a nitrogen atom.

Said heterocycloalkyl group, without being limited thereto, can be a 4-membered ring, such as azetidiny, oxetanyl or thietanyl, for example; or a 5-membered ring, such as tetrahydrofuranyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, thiolanyl, pyrrolidiny, imidazolidiny, pyrazolidiny, 1,1-dioxidothiolanyl, 1,2-oxazolidiny, 1,3-oxazolidiny, 1,3-thiazolidiny or 1,2,4-triazolidiny, for example; or a 6-membered ring, such as
25 tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, piperidiny, morpholiny, dithianyl, thiomorpholiny, piperaziny, 1,3-dioxanyl, 1,4-dioxanyl or 1,2-oxazinanyl, for example; or a 7-membered ring, such as azepanyl, 1,4-diazepanyl or 1,4-oxazepanyl, for example; or a bicyclic 7-membered ring, such as 6-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.1.1]heptan, for example; or a bicyclic 8-membered ring, such as 5,6-dihydro-4*H*-furo[2,3-*c*]pyrrole or 8-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan, for example; or a bicyclic 9-membered ring, such as
30 octahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyridine, 1,3-dihydro-isoindol, 2,3-dihydro-indol or 3,9-dioxa-7-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonan, for example; or a bicyclic 10-membered ring, such as decahydroquinoline or 3,4-dihydroisoquinolin, for example.

The term “heterospirocycloalkyl” means a bicyclic, saturated heterocycle with 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or 11 ring atoms in total, in which the two rings share one common ring carbon atom, which
35 “heterospirocycloalkyl” contains one or two identical or different ring heteroatoms from the series: N, O, S; it being possible for said heterospirocycloalkyl group to be attached to the rest of the molecule via any one of the carbon atoms, except the spiro carbon atom, or, if present, a nitrogen atom.

Said heterospirocycloalkyl group is, for example, azaspiro[2.3]hexyl, azaspiro[3.3]heptyl, oxazaspiro[3.3]heptyl, thiazaspiro[3.3]heptyl, oxaspiro[3.3]heptyl, oxazaspiro[5.3]nonyl, oxazaspiro[4.3]octyl, oxazaspiro[2.5]octyl, azaspiro[4.5]decyl, oxazaspiro[5.5]undecyl, diazaspiro[3.3]heptyl, thiazaspiro[3.3]heptyl, thiazaspiro[4.3]octyl, azaspiro[5.5]undecyl, or one of the
5 further homologous scaffolds such as spiro[3.4]-, spiro[4.4]-, spiro[2.4]-, spiro[2.5]-, spiro[2.6]-, spiro[3.5]-, spiro[3.6]-, spiro[4.5]- and spiro[4.6]-.

The term “6- to 10-membered aryl” means a monovalent, monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic ring having 6 to 10 carbon ring atoms, e.g. a phenyl or naphthyl group.

The term “heteroaryl” means a monovalent, monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic aromatic ring
10 having 5, 6, 9 or 10 ring atoms (a “5- to 10-membered heteroaryl” group), particularly 5 or 6 ring atoms (a “5- to 6-membered heteroaryl” group), which contains at least one ring heteroatom and optionally one, two or three further ring heteroatoms from the series: N, O and/or S, and which is bound via a ring carbon atom or optionally via a ring nitrogen atom (if allowed by valency).

Said heteroaryl group can be a 5-membered heteroaryl group, such as, for example, thienyl,
15 furanyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, thiadiazolyl or tetrazolyl; or a 6-membered heteroaryl group, such as, for example, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl or triazinyl.

The term “heterocyclyl” means a heterocycle selected from the group consisting of heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl. Particularly, the term “4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl” means a
20 heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl.

In general, and unless otherwise mentioned, the heteroaryl or heteroarylene groups include all possible isomeric forms thereof, e.g.: tautomers and positional isomers with respect to the point of linkage to the rest of the molecule. Thus, for some illustrative non-restricting examples, the term
25 pyridinyl includes pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl and pyridin-4-yl; or the term thienyl includes thien-2-yl and thien-3-yl.

The term “C₁-C₄”, as used in the present text, e.g. in the context of the definition of “C₁-C₄-alkyl”, “C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl”, “C₁-C₄-hydroxyalkyl”, “C₁-C₄-alkoxy” or “C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy” means an alkyl group having a finite number of carbon atoms of 1 to 4, i.e. 1,
30 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms.

Further, as used herein, the term “C₃-C₆”, as used in the present text, e.g. in the context of the definition of “C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl” or C₃-C₆-halogenocycloalkyl, means a cycloalkyl group having a finite number of carbon atoms of 3 to 6, i.e. 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms.

When a range of values is given, said range encompasses each value and sub-range within said
35 range.

For example:

"C₁-C₄" encompasses C₁, C₂, C₃, C₄, C₁-C₄, C₁-C₃, C₁-C₂, C₂-C₄, C₂-C₃, and C₃-C₄;

"C₂-C₆" encompasses C₂, C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, C₂-C₆, C₂-C₅, C₂-C₄, C₂-C₃, C₃-C₆, C₃-C₅, C₃-C₄, C₄-C₆, C₄-C₅, and C₅-C₆;

5 "C₃-C₄" encompasses C₃, C₄, and C₃-C₄;

"C₃-C₁₀" encompasses C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, C₇, C₈, C₉, C₁₀, C₃-C₁₀, C₃-C₉, C₃-C₈, C₃-C₇, C₃-C₆, C₃-C₅, C₃-C₄, C₄-C₁₀, C₄-C₉, C₄-C₈, C₄-C₇, C₄-C₆, C₄-C₅, C₅-C₁₀, C₅-C₉, C₅-C₈, C₅-C₇, C₅-C₆, C₆-C₁₀, C₆-C₉, C₆-C₈, C₆-C₇, C₇-C₁₀, C₇-C₉, C₇-C₈, C₈-C₁₀, C₈-C₉ and C₉-C₁₀;

10 "C₃-C₈" encompasses C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, C₇, C₈, C₃-C₈, C₃-C₇, C₃-C₆, C₃-C₅, C₃-C₄, C₄-C₈, C₄-C₇, C₄-C₆, C₄-C₅, C₅-C₈, C₅-C₇, C₅-C₆, C₆-C₈, C₆-C₇ and C₇-C₈;

"C₃-C₆" encompasses C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, C₃-C₆, C₃-C₅, C₃-C₄, C₄-C₆, C₄-C₅, and C₅-C₆;

"C₄-C₈" encompasses C₄, C₅, C₆, C₇, C₈, C₄-C₈, C₄-C₇, C₄-C₆, C₄-C₅, C₅-C₈, C₅-C₇, C₅-C₆, C₆-C₈, C₆-C₇ and C₇-C₈;

15 "C₄-C₇" encompasses C₄, C₅, C₆, C₇, C₄-C₇, C₄-C₆, C₄-C₅, C₅-C₇, C₅-C₆ and C₆-C₇;

"C₄-C₆" encompasses C₄, C₅, C₆, C₄-C₆, C₄-C₅ and C₅-C₆;

"C₅-C₁₀" encompasses C₅, C₆, C₇, C₈, C₉, C₁₀, C₅-C₁₀, C₅-C₉, C₅-C₈, C₅-C₇, C₅-C₆, C₆-C₁₀, C₆-C₉, C₆-C₈, C₆-C₇, C₇-C₁₀, C₇-C₉, C₇-C₈, C₈-C₁₀, C₈-C₉ and C₉-C₁₀;

"C₆-C₁₀" encompasses C₆, C₇, C₈, C₉, C₁₀, C₆-C₁₀, C₆-C₉, C₆-C₈, C₆-C₇, C₇-C₁₀, C₇-C₉, C₇-C₈, C₈-C₁₀, C₈-C₉ and C₉-C₁₀.

20

As used herein, the term "leaving group" means an atom or a group of atoms that is displaced in a chemical reaction as stable species taking with it the bonding electrons. In particular, such a leaving group is selected from the group comprising: halide, in particular fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide, (methylsulfonyl)oxy, [(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(nonafluorobutyl)sulfonyl]oxy, (phenylsulfonyl)oxy, [(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(4-bromophenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(4-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(2-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(4-isopropylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy and [(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy.

25

An oxo substituent in the context of the invention means an oxygen atom, which is bound to a carbon atom via a double bond.

30

It is possible for the compounds of general formula (I) to exist as isotopic variants. The invention therefore includes one or more isotopic variant(s) of the compounds of general formula (I), particularly deuterium-containing compounds of general formula (I).

The term “Isotopic variant” of a compound or a reagent is defined as a compound exhibiting an unnatural proportion of one or more of the isotopes that constitute such a compound.

The term “Isotopic variant of the compound of general formula (I)” is defined as a compound of general formula (I) exhibiting an unnatural proportion of one or more of the isotopes that constitute such a compound.

The expression “unnatural proportion” means a proportion of such isotope which is higher than its natural abundance. The natural abundances of isotopes to be applied in this context are described in “Isotopic Compositions of the Elements 1997”, Pure Appl. Chem., 70(1), 217-235, 1998.

Examples of such isotopes include stable and radioactive isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorus, sulfur, fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine, such as ^2H (deuterium), ^3H (tritium), ^{11}C , ^{13}C , ^{14}C , ^{15}N , ^{17}O , ^{18}O , ^{32}P , ^{33}P , ^{33}S , ^{34}S , ^{35}S , ^{36}S , ^{18}F , ^{36}Cl , ^{82}Br , ^{123}I , ^{124}I , ^{125}I , ^{129}I and ^{131}I , respectively.

With respect to the treatment and/or prevention of the disorders specified herein the isotopic variant(s) of the compounds of general formula (I) preferably contain deuterium (“deuterium-containing compounds of general formula (I)”). Isotopic variants of the compounds of general formula (I) in which one or more radioactive isotopes, such as ^3H or ^{14}C , are incorporated are useful e.g. in drug and/or substrate tissue distribution studies. These isotopes are particularly preferred for the ease of their incorporation and detectability. Positron emitting isotopes such as ^{18}F or ^{11}C may be incorporated into a compound of general formula (I). These isotopic variants of the compounds of general formula (I) are useful for in vivo imaging applications. Deuterium-containing and ^{13}C -containing compounds of general formula (I) can be used in mass spectrometry analyses in the context of preclinical or clinical studies.

Isotopic variants of the compounds of general formula (I) can generally be prepared by methods known to a person skilled in the art, such as those described in the schemes and/or examples herein, by substituting a reagent for an isotopic variant of said reagent, preferably for a deuterium-containing reagent. Depending on the desired sites of deuteration, in some cases deuterium from D_2O can be incorporated either directly into the compounds or into reagents that are useful for synthesizing such compounds. Deuterium gas is also a useful reagent for incorporating deuterium into molecules. Catalytic deuteration of olefinic bonds and acetylenic bonds is a rapid route for incorporation of deuterium. Metal catalysts (i.e. Pd, Pt, and Rh) in the presence of deuterium gas can be used to directly exchange deuterium for hydrogen in functional groups containing hydrocarbons. A variety of deuterated reagents and synthetic building blocks are commercially available from companies such as for example C/D/N Isotopes, Quebec, Canada; Cambridge Isotope Laboratories Inc., Andover, MA, USA; and CombiPhos Catalysts, Inc., Princeton, NJ, USA.

The term “deuterium-containing compound of general formula (I)” is defined as a compound of general formula (I), in which one or more hydrogen atom(s) is/are replaced by one or more deuterium atom(s) and in which the abundance of deuterium at each deuterated position of the compound of

general formula (I) is higher than the natural abundance of deuterium, which is about 0.015%. Particularly, in a deuterium-containing compound of general formula (I) the abundance of deuterium at each deuterated position of the compound of general formula (I) is higher than 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70% or 80%, preferably higher than 90%, 95%, 96% or 97%, even more preferably higher than 98% or 99% at said position(s). It is understood that the abundance of deuterium at each deuterated position is independent of the abundance of deuterium at other deuterated position(s).

The selective incorporation of one or more deuterium atom(s) into a compound of general formula (I) may alter the physicochemical properties (such as for example acidity [C. L. Perrin, et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2007, 129, 4490], basicity [C. L. Perrin et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2005, 127, 9641], lipophilicity [B. Testa et al., Int. J. Pharm., 1984, 19(3), 271]) and/or the metabolic profile of the molecule and may result in changes in the ratio of parent compound to metabolites or in the amounts of metabolites formed. Such changes may result in certain therapeutic advantages and hence may be preferred in some circumstances. Reduced rates of metabolism and metabolic switching, where the ratio of metabolites is changed, have been reported (A. E. Mutlib et al., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol., 2000, 169, 102). These changes in the exposure to parent drug and metabolites can have important consequences with respect to the pharmacodynamics, tolerability and efficacy of a deuterium-containing compound of general formula (I). In some cases deuterium substitution reduces or eliminates the formation of an undesired or toxic metabolite and enhances the formation of a desired metabolite (e.g. Nevirapine: A. M. Sharma et al., Chem. Res. Toxicol., 2013, 26, 410; Efavirenz: A. E. Mutlib et al., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol., 2000, 169, 102). In other cases the major effect of deuteration is to reduce the rate of systemic clearance. As a result, the biological half-life of the compound is increased. The potential clinical benefits would include the ability to maintain similar systemic exposure with decreased peak levels and increased trough levels. This could result in lower side effects and enhanced efficacy, depending on the particular compound's pharmacokinetic/ pharmacodynamic relationship. ML-337 (C. J. Wenthur et al., J. Med. Chem., 2013, 56, 5208) and Odanacatib (K. Kassahun et al., WO2012/112363) are examples for this deuterium effect. Still other cases have been reported in which reduced rates of metabolism result in an increase in exposure of the drug without changing the rate of systemic clearance (e.g. Rofecoxib: F. Schneider et al., Arzneim. Forsch. / Drug. Res., 2006, 56, 295; Telaprevir: F. Maltais et al., J. Med. Chem., 2009, 52, 7993). Deuterated drugs showing this effect may have reduced dosing requirements (e.g. lower number of doses or lower dosage to achieve the desired effect) and/or may produce lower metabolite loads.

A compound of general formula (I) may have multiple potential sites of attack for metabolism. To optimize the above-described effects on physicochemical properties and metabolic profile, deuterium-containing compounds of general formula (I) having a certain pattern of one or more deuterium-hydrogen exchange(s) can be selected. Particularly, the deuterium atom(s) of deuterium-containing compound(s) of general formula (I) is/are attached to a carbon atom and/or is/are located at

those positions of the compound of general formula (I), which are sites of attack for metabolizing enzymes such as e.g. cytochrome P₄₅₀.

Where the plural form of the word compounds, salts, polymorphs, hydrates, solvates and the like, is used herein, this is taken to mean also a single compound, salt, polymorph, isomer, hydrate, solvate or the like.

By "stable compound" or "stable structure" is meant a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

The compounds of the present invention optionally contain one or more asymmetric centres, depending upon the location and nature of the various substituents desired. It is possible that one or more asymmetric carbon atoms are present in the (R) or (S) configuration, which can result in racemic mixtures in the case of a single asymmetric centre, and in diastereomeric mixtures in the case of multiple asymmetric centres. In certain instances, it is possible that asymmetry also be present due to restricted rotation about a given bond, for example, the central bond adjoining two substituted aromatic rings of the specified compounds.

Preferred compounds are those which produce the more desirable biological activity. Separated, pure or partially purified isomers and stereoisomers or racemic or diastereomeric mixtures of the compounds of the present invention are also included within the scope of the present invention. The purification and the separation of such materials can be accomplished by standard techniques known in the art.

Preferred isomers are those which produce the more desirable biological activity. These separated, pure or partially purified isomers or racemic mixtures of the compounds of this invention are also included within the scope of the present invention. The purification and the separation of such materials can be accomplished by standard techniques known in the art.

The optical isomers can be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixtures according to conventional processes, for example, by the formation of diastereoisomeric salts using an optically active acid or base or formation of covalent diastereomers. Examples of appropriate acids are tartaric, diacetyltartaric, ditoluoyltartaric and camphorsulfonic acid. Mixtures of diastereoisomers can be separated into their individual diastereomers on the basis of their physical and/or chemical differences by methods known in the art, for example, by chromatography or fractional crystallisation. The optically active bases or acids are then liberated from the separated diastereomeric salts. A different process for separation of optical isomers involves the use of chiral chromatography (*e.g.*, HPLC columns using a chiral phase), with or without conventional derivatisation, optimally chosen to maximise the separation of the enantiomers. Suitable HPLC columns using a chiral phase are commercially available, such as those manufactured by Daicel, *e.g.*, Chiracel OD and Chiracel OJ, for example, among many others, which are all routinely selectable. Enzymatic separations, with or without derivatisation, are also useful.

The optically active compounds of the present invention can likewise be obtained by chiral syntheses utilizing optically active starting materials.

In order to distinguish different types of isomers from each other reference is made to IUPAC Rules Section E (Pure Appl Chem 45, 11-30, 1976).

5 The present invention includes all possible stereoisomers of the compounds of the present invention as single stereoisomers, or as any mixture of said stereoisomers, *e.g.* (R)- or (S)- isomers, in any ratio. Isolation of a single stereoisomer, *e.g.* a single enantiomer or a single diastereomer, of a compound of the present invention is achieved by any suitable state of the art method, such as chromatography, especially chiral chromatography, for example.

10 Further, it is possible for the compounds of the present invention to exist as tautomers. For example, any compound of the present invention which contains a substitution pattern resulting in α -CH-moiety at the azaquinoline that has an increased C-H-acidity can exist as a tautomer, or even a mixture in any amount of the two tautomers.

15 The present invention includes all possible tautomers of the compounds of the present invention as single tautomers, or as any mixture of said tautomers, in any ratio.

Further, the compounds of the present invention can exist as N-oxides, which are defined in that at least one nitrogen of the compounds of the present invention is oxidised. The present invention includes all such possible N-oxides.

20 The present invention also covers useful forms of the compounds of the present invention, such as metabolites, hydrates, solvates, prodrugs, salts, in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and/or co-precipitates.

25 The compounds of the present invention can exist as a hydrate, or as a solvate, wherein the compounds of the present invention contain polar solvents, in particular water, methanol or ethanol for example, as structural element of the crystal lattice of the compounds. It is possible for the amount of polar solvents, in particular water, to exist in a stoichiometric or non-stoichiometric ratio. In the case of stoichiometric solvates, *e.g.* a hydrate, hemi-, (semi-), mono-, sesqui-, di-, tri-, tetra-, penta- *etc.* solvates or hydrates, respectively, are possible. The present invention includes all such hydrates or solvates.

30 Further, it is possible for the compounds of the present invention to exist in free form, *e.g.* as a free base, or as a free acid, or as a zwitterion, or to exist in the form of a salt. Said salt may be any salt, either an organic or inorganic addition salt, particularly any pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic addition salt, which is customarily used in pharmacy, or which is used, for example, for isolating or purifying the compounds of the present invention.

35 The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to an inorganic or organic acid addition salt of a compound of the present invention. For example, see S. M. Berge, *et al.* "Pharmaceutical Salts," J. Pharm. Sci. 1977, 66, 1-19.

A suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compounds of the present invention may be, for example, an acid-addition salt of a compound of the present invention bearing a nitrogen atom, in a chain or in a ring, for example, which is sufficiently basic, such as an acid-addition salt with an inorganic acid, or "mineral acid", such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulfuric, sulfamic, bisulfuric, phosphoric, or nitric acid, for example, or with an organic acid, such as formic, acetic, acetoacetic, pyruvic, trifluoroacetic, propionic, butyric, hexanoic, heptanoic, undecanoic, lauric, benzoic, salicylic, 2-(4-hydroxybenzoyl)-benzoic, camphoric, cinnamic, cyclopentanepropionic, digluconic, 3-hydroxy-2-naphthoic, nicotinic, pamoic, pectinic, 3-phenylpropionic, pivalic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, itaconic, trifluoromethanesulfonic, dodecylsulfuric, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, para-toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic, 2-naphthalenesulfonic, naphthalenedisulfonic, camphorsulfonic acid, citric, tartaric, stearic, lactic, oxalic, malonic, succinic, malic, adipic, alginic, maleic, fumaric, D-gluconic, mandelic, ascorbic, glucoheptanoic, glycerophosphoric, aspartic, sulfosalicylic, or thiocyanic acid, for example.

Further, another suitably pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of the present invention which is sufficiently acidic, is an alkali metal salt, for example a sodium or potassium salt, an alkaline earth metal salt, for example a calcium, magnesium or strontium salt, or an aluminium or a zinc salt, or an ammonium salt derived from ammonia or from an organic primary, secondary or tertiary amine having 1 to 20 carbon atoms, such as ethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, ethyldiisopropylamine, monoethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine, dicyclohexylamine, dimethylaminoethanol, diethylaminoethanol, tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane, procaine, dibenzylamine, *N*-methylmorpholine, arginine, lysine, 1,2-ethylenediamine, *N*-methylpiperidine, *N*-methyl-glucamine, *N,N*-dimethyl-glucamine, *N*-ethyl-glucamine, 1,6-hexanediamine, glucosamine, sarcosine, serinol, 2-amino-1,3-propanediol, 3-amino-1,2-propanediol, 4-amino-1,2,3-butanetriol, or a salt with a quaternary ammonium ion having 1 to 20 carbon atoms, such as tetramethylammonium, tetraethylammonium, tetra(*n*-propyl)ammonium, tetra(*n*-butyl)ammonium, *N*-benzyl-*N,N,N*-trimethylammonium, choline or benzalkonium.

Those skilled in the art will further recognise that it is possible for acid addition salts of the claimed compounds to be prepared by reaction of the compounds with the appropriate inorganic or organic acid via any of a number of known methods. Alternatively, alkali and alkaline earth metal salts of acidic compounds of the present invention are prepared by reacting the compounds of the present invention with the appropriate base via a variety of known methods.

The present invention includes all possible salts of the compounds of the present invention as single salts, or as any mixture of said salts, in any ratio.

In the present text, in particular in the Experimental Section, for the synthesis of intermediates and of examples of the present invention, when a compound is mentioned as a salt form with the

corresponding base or acid, the exact stoichiometric composition of said salt form, as obtained by the respective preparation and/or purification process, is, in most cases, unknown.

Unless specified otherwise, suffixes to chemical names or structural formulae relating to salts, such as "hydrochloride", "trifluoroacetate", "sodium salt", or "x HCl", "x CF₃COOH", "x Na⁺", for
 5 example, mean a salt form, the stoichiometry of which salt form not being specified.

This applies analogously to cases in which synthesis intermediates or example compounds or salts thereof have been obtained, by the preparation and/or purification processes described, as solvates, such as hydrates, with (if defined) unknown stoichiometric composition.

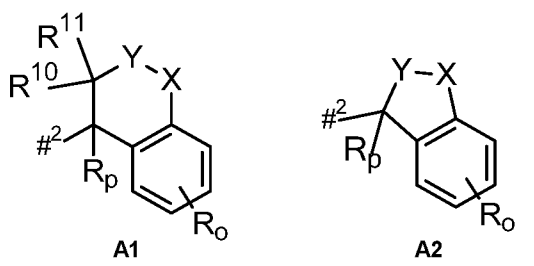
Furthermore, the present invention includes all possible crystalline forms, or polymorphs, of the
 10 compounds of the present invention, either as single polymorph, or as a mixture of more than one polymorph, in any ratio.

Moreover, the present invention also includes prodrugs of the compounds according to the invention. The term "prodrugs" here designates compounds which themselves can be biologically active or inactive, but are converted (for example metabolically or hydrolytically) into compounds according to
 15 the invention during their residence time in the body.

In a particularly preferred aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which the group T is a group T¹.

In accordance with a second embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

- 20 T is selected from a group T¹ – T⁶ according to the formulae shown *supra*;
 L is selected from a group L¹ – L¹⁰ according to the formulae shown *supra*;
 A is A1 or A2



#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A

- 25 o is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4,
 R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -

S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R_p is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl,

X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR⁷R⁸, O, S, and N-R⁹, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR⁷R⁸, or

X, Y form together a ring member selected from the group consisting of -C(O)-O-, -C(O)-NR⁹-, -S(O)-NR⁹-, -SO₂-NR⁹- and -SO₂-O-,

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, cyano, -CHO, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆-halogenocycloalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₄-alkenyl, C₃-C₄-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₃-alkyl, cyano-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -NH-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, NH₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl-NH-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, (C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂N-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R² is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂;

-NR¹²R¹³;

-OR¹⁴;

-SR¹⁵, -S(O)R¹⁵, -SO₂R¹⁵;

- 5 C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₂-C₄-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkenyl, C₂-C₄-alkynyl or phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;
- 10 heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;
- 15 phenyl which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and
- 20 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,
- 25
- 30
- 35 R³ is hydrogen, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

- R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,
- 5 R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,
- R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,
- 10 R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, fluorine, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, fluorine, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- or R⁷ and R⁸ together form an oxo group (=O),
- R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- 15 R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of
- hydrogen, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkoxy;
- 20 C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)-(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- 25 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and (C₁-C₄-alkoxy)₂P(=O)-;
- heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group
- 30 consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-

halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

- 5 phenyl, benzo-C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

- 15 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of

-NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂;

- 25 C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

- 35 heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-

halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of
hydrogen;

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

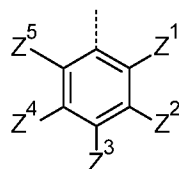
heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-

halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

Q is a substituted phenyl ring of the formula (Q1)



(Q1)

in which:

Z¹, Z², Z³, Z⁴, and Z⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, SF₅, cyano, -CHO, nitro, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, cyano-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(SO₂-[C₁-C₄-alkyl])(C₁-C₄-alkyl), (C₁-C₄-alkoxyimino)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, 4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl and cyano, -CH₂-O-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -

CH₂-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, methyl substituted with a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl which itself is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl and cyano, -CH₂-S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -CONH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CONH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -NHCO(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -NHCO(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -NHCO(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, or

Z¹ and Z² form, together with the carbon atoms that they are connected to, a 5- or 6-membered saturated or partially saturated heterocyclic ring, a 5-membered heteroaryl, or a 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of methyl, fluorine and oxo, and

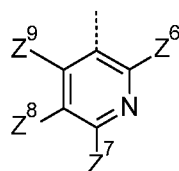
Z³, Z⁴, and Z⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, SF₅, cyano, CHO, nitro, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, cyano-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(SO₂-[C₁-C₄-alkyl])(C₁-C₄-alkyl), (C₁-C₄-alkoxyimino)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, methyl or cyano, -CH₂-O-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, methyl substituted with a 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl which itself is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, methyl or cyano, -CH₂-S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -CONH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CONH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -NHCO(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -NHCO(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -NHCO(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, or

Z² and Z³ form, together with the carbon atoms that they are connected to, a 5- or 6-membered saturated or partially saturated heterocyclic ring, a 5-membered heteroaryl, or a 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of methyl, fluorine and oxo, and

Z¹, Z⁴, and Z⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, SF₅, cyano, CHO, nitro, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, cyano-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-

SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl))(C₁-C₄-alkyl), (C₁-C₄-alkoxyimino)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, methyl or cyano, -CH₂-O-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, methyl substituted with a 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl which itself is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, methyl or cyano, -CH₂-S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -CONH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CONH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -NHCO(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -NHCO(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -NHCO(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, or

Q is a pyridine ring of the formula (Q2)

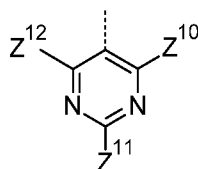


(Q2)

in which:

Z⁶, Z⁷, Z⁸ and Z⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, or

Q is a pyrimidine ring of the formula (Q3)

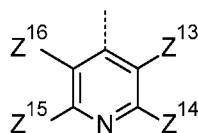


(Q3)

in which:

Z¹⁰, Z¹¹ and Z¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, or

Q is a pyridine ring of the formula (Q4)

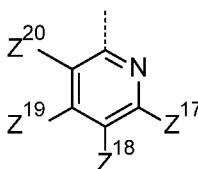


(Q4)

in which:

Z^{13} , Z^{14} , Z^{15} and Z^{16} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen
 halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-
 alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-hydroxyalkyl, NH₂, -
 NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-CO-C₁-C₄-alkyl, and monocyclic heterocycles
 selected from the group of 4- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5-membered
 heteroaryls having at least one nitrogen atom via which the heteroaryl ring is connected
 to the pyridine ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents
 independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo,
 thiono, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
 C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-
 C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-
 (C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl)
 having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
 or

Q is a pyridine ring of the formula (Q5)

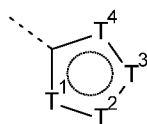


(Q5)

in which:

Z^{17} , Z^{18} , Z^{19} and Z^{20} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-
 alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-
 C₄-alkyl)₂, or

Q is a 5-membered aromatic heterocycle of the formula (Q6)



(Q6)

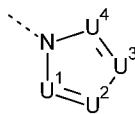
in which:

$T^1 - T^4$ are independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, S, C- Z^{21} and N- Z^{22} , wherein not more than one of $T^1 - T^4$ is O, not more than one of $T^1 - T^4$ is S, not more than one of $T^1 - T^4$ is N- Z^{22} , and wherein

each Z^{21} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and

each Z^{22} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, or

Q is a 5-membered aromatic heterocycle of the formula (Q7)



(Q7)

in which:

$U^1 - U^4$ are independently selected from the group consisting of N and C- Z^{23} , wherein not more than three of $U^1 - U^4$ are N, and wherein

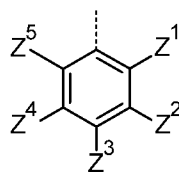
each Z^{23} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

wherein when Y is O, S or N- R^9 , none of R^7 , R^8 , R^{10} and R^{11} is -OH, and wherein when X is O, S or N- R^9 , none of R^7 and R^8 is -OH;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined *supra*, wherein the subsituent Q may have one of the following preferred meanings:

Q is a substituted phenyl ring of the formula (Q1)



(Q1)

in which:

- a) Z^1 , Z^2 , Z^3 , Z^4 , and Z^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, 4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl and cyano, -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), or

Z^1 and Z^2 form, together with the carbon atoms that they are connected to, a 5- or 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, a 5-membered heteroaryl, or a 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of methyl, fluorine and oxo, and

Z^3 , Z^4 , and Z^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, or

Z^2 and Z^3 form, together with the carbon atoms that they are connected to, a 5- or 6-membered saturated or partially saturated heterocyclic ring, a 5-membered heteroaryl, or a 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of methyl, fluorine and oxo, and

Z^1 , Z^4 , and Z^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; or

- b) Z^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

Z^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl) and a 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, and

Z^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl) and -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,

- 5 Z^4 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl) and a 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl,
- Z^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, and C₁-C₄-alkoxy; or
- c) Z^1 and Z^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, methyl and methoxy,
- 10 Z^2 and Z^4 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, methyl, ethyl, -NHMe, -NMe₂, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, -SMe and morpholinyl, and
- Z^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, methyl, methoxy and -NMe₂; or
- 15 d) Q is selected from the group consisting of
- phenyl, 1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl, 1,3-benzothiazol-7-yl, 1,3-benzoxazol-7-yl, 1H-indol-4-yl, 1-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl, 2,3,4-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,4-trichlorophenyl, 2,3,5-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,5-trichlorophenyl, 2,3,6-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,6-trichlorophenyl, 2,3-difluorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4,5-trifluorophenyl, 2,4,5-trichlorophenyl, 2,4,6-trifluorophenyl, 2,4,6-trichlorophenyl, 2,4,6-trifluoro-3-methoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trichloro-3-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-difluoro-3-hydroxyphenyl, 2,4-dichloro-3-hydroxyphenyl, 2,4-difluoro-3-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-dichloro-3-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-difluoro-3-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 2,4-dichloro-3-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 2,5-difluoro-4-methoxyphenyl, 2,5-dichloro-4-methoxyphenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-3-chlorophenyl, 2-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-3-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 2-chloro-3-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl, 2-chloro-5-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-4-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 2-chloro-4-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, 2-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 3-(methylamino)phenyl, 3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, 3,4,5-trifluorophenyl, 3,4,5-trichlorophenyl, 3,4-difluoro-5-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 3,4-dichloro-5-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-difluoro-2-methoxyphenyl, 3,4-dichloro-2-methoxyphenyl, 3,5-difluoro-4-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 3,5-dichloro-4-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 3,5-difluoro-4-chlorophenyl, 3,5-dichloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dimethylphenyl, 3-fluoro-2-chloro-5-methylphenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluoro-5-methylphenyl, 3-chloro-2-methylphenyl,
- 20
- 25
- 30
- 35

3-fluoro-4-(dimethylamino)-5-chlorophenyl, 3-fluoro-4-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 3-chloro-4-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl, 3-chloro-4-methylphenyl, 3-fluoro-5-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 3-chloro-5-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 3-fluoro-5-(methylsulfanyl)phenyl, 3-chloro-5-(methylsulfanyl)phenyl, 3-fluoro-5-(morpholin-4-yl)phenyl, 3-chloro-5-(morpholin-4-yl)phenyl, 3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3-fluoro-5-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-5-ethylphenyl, 3-chloro-5-fluorophenyl, 3-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-5-methoxyphenyl, 3-fluoro-5-methylphenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl, 3-fluoro-5-methylphenyl, 3-chloro-5-methylphenyl, 4-fluoro-3-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 4-chloro-3-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 4-fluoro-3-methoxyphenyl, 4-chloro-3-methoxyphenyl, 5-chloro-2,4-difluorophenyl, 5-fluoro-2,4-dichlorophenyl, 5-fluoro-2-chloro-3-methylphenyl, 5-chloro-2-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 5-fluoro-2-chloro-4-methylphenyl, 5-chloro-2-fluoro-4-methylphenyl, 5-chloro-2-fluorophenyl, 5-chloro-2-methoxyphenyl, and 5-fluoro-2-methoxyphenyl;

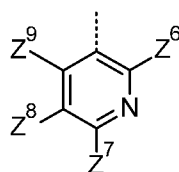
more preferably Q is selected from the group consisting of

phenyl, 2,3,4-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,4-trichlorophenyl, 2,3,5-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,5-trichlorophenyl, 2,3,6-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,6-trichlorophenyl, 2,3-difluorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4,5-trifluorophenyl, 2,4,5-trichlorophenyl, 2,4,6-trifluorophenyl, 2,4,6-trichlorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-3-chlorophenyl, 2-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl, 2-chloro-5-fluorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3,4,5-trifluorophenyl, 3,4,5-trichlorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-difluoro-4-chlorophenyl, 3,5-dichloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-5-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 5-chloro-2,4-difluorophenyl, 5-fluoro-2,4-dichlorophenyl, 5-chloro-2-fluorophenyl;

even more preferably Q is selected from the group consisting of

, 2,3,5-trifluorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, and , 3,5-dichlorophenyl; or

Q is a pyridine ring of the formula (Q2)



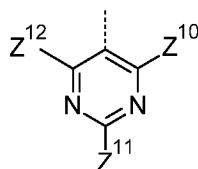
(Q2)

in which:

a) Z^6, Z^7, Z^8 and Z^9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen halogen, cyano, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, $-NH(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-N(C_1-C_4-alkyl)_2$; or

5 b) Z^6, Z^7, Z^8 and Z^9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen fluorine, chlorine, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, $-NHMe_2$ and $-NMe_2$; or

Q is a pyrimidine ring of the formula (Q3)



(Q3)

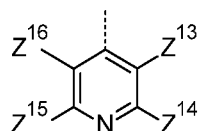
in which:

10 a) Z^{10}, Z^{11} and Z^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, $-NH(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-N(C_1-C_4-alkyl)_2$; or

b) Z^{10}, Z^{11} and Z^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen fluorine, chlorine, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, $-NHMe_2$ and $-NMe_2$; or

15

Q is a pyridine ring of the formula (Q4)



(Q4)

in which:

a) Z^{13}, Z^{14}, Z^{15} and Z^{16} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C_1 - C_4 -hydroxyalkyl, NH_2 , $-NH(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-N(C_1-C_4-alkyl)_2$, $-NH-CO-C_1-C_4-alkyl$, and monocyclic heterocycles selected from the group of 4- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5-membered heteroaryls having at least one nitrogen atom via which the heteroaryl ring is connected to the pyridine ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, $-OH$, oxo, thiono, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl having

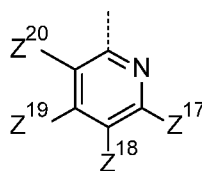
20

25

1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; or

- b) Z¹³, Z¹⁴, Z¹⁵ and Z¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-hydroxyalkyl, NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-CO-C₁-C₄-alkyl, and monocyclic heterocycles selected from the group of 4- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5-membered heteroaryls having at least one nitrogen atom via which the heteroaryl ring is connected to the pyridine ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; or
- c) Z¹³, Z¹⁴, Z¹⁵ and Z¹⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, cyano, methyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, hydroxymethyl, NH₂, -NHMe, -NMe₂, -NH-C(O)-Me, morpholinyl; or

Q is a pyridine ring of the formula (Q5)

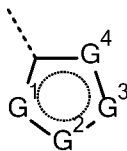


(Q5)

in which:

- a) Z¹⁷, Z¹⁸, Z¹⁹ and Z²⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂; or
- b) Z¹⁷, Z¹⁸, Z¹⁹ and Z²⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy; or
- c) Z¹⁷, Z¹⁸, Z¹⁹ and Z²⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, methoxy and ethoxy; or

Q is a 5-membered aromatic heterocycle of the formula (Q6)



(Q6)

in which:

- a) $G^1 - G^4$ are independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, S, C- Z^{21} and N- Z^{22} , wherein not more than one of $G^1 - G^4$ is O, not more than one of $G^1 - G^4$ is S, not more than one of $G^1 - G^4$ is N- Z^{22} , and wherein

each Z^{21} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, and

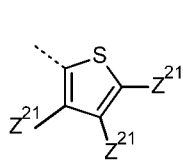
each Z^{22} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl; or

- b) $G^1 - G^4$ are independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, S, C- Z^{21} and N- Z^{22} , wherein not more than one of $G^1 - G^4$ is O, not more than one of $G^1 - G^4$ is S, not more than one of $G^1 - G^4$ is N- Z^{22} , and wherein

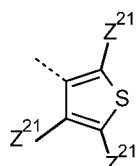
each Z^{21} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, and

each Z^{22} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl; or

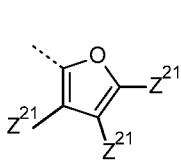
- c) Q is selected from the group consisting of



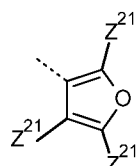
(Q6-1)



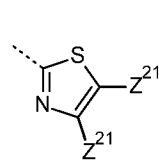
(Q6-2)



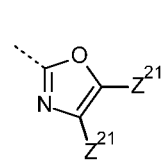
(Q6-3)



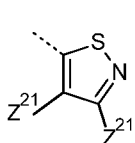
(Q6-4)



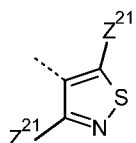
(Q6-5)



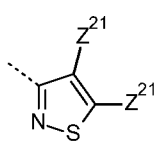
(Q6-6)



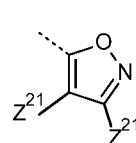
(Q6-7)



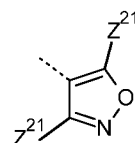
(Q6-8)



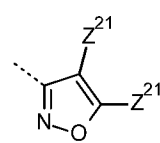
(Q6-9)



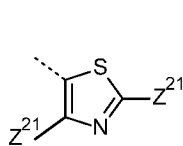
(Q6-10)



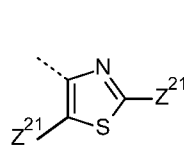
(Q6-11)



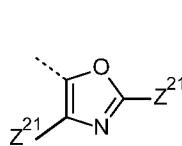
(Q6-12)



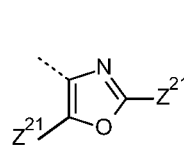
(Q6-13)



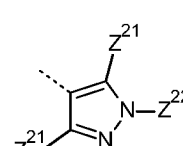
(Q6-14)



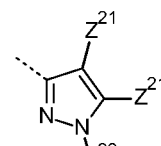
(Q6-15)



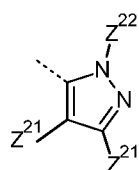
(Q6-16)



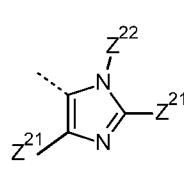
(Q6-17)



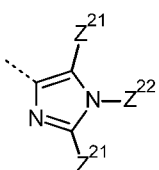
(Q6-18)



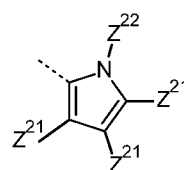
(Q6-19)



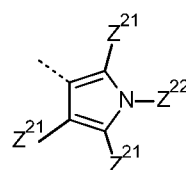
(Q6-20)



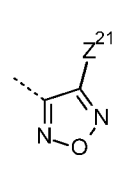
(Q6-21)



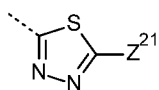
(Q6-22)



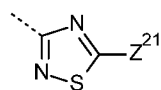
(Q6-23)



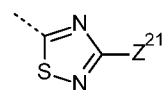
(Q6-24)



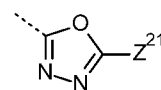
(Q6-25)



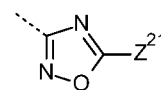
(Q6-26)



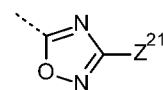
(Q6-27)



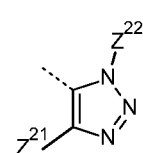
(Q6-28)



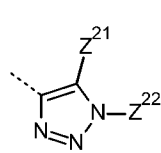
(Q6-29)



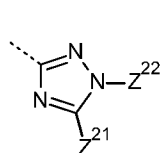
(Q6-30)



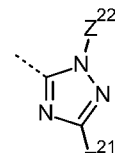
(Q6-31)



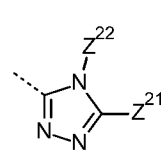
(Q6-32)



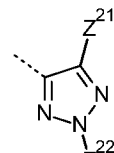
(Q6-33)



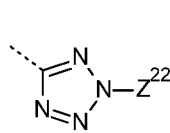
(Q6-34)



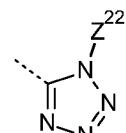
(Q6-35)



(Q6-36)



(Q6-37)



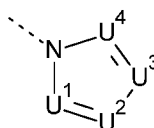
(Q6-38)

in which:

each Z^{21} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and

Z^{22} is hydrogen, methyl; or

5 Q is a 5-membered aromatic heterocycle of the formula (Q7)



(Q7)

in which:

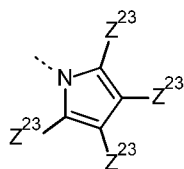
a) $U^1 - U^4$ are independently selected from the group consisting of N and C- Z^{23} , wherein not more than three of $U^1 - U^4$ are N, and wherein

10 each Z^{23} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy; or

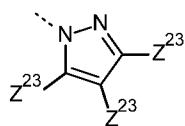
b) $U^1 - U^4$ are independently selected from the group consisting of N and C- Z^{23} , wherein not more than three of $U^1 - U^4$ are N, and wherein

15 each Z^{23} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy; or

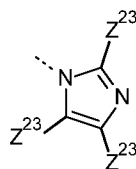
c) Q is selected from the group consisting of



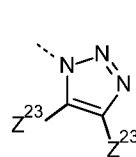
(Q7-1)



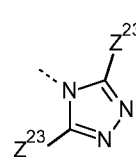
(Q7-2)



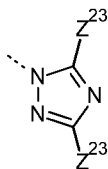
(Q7-3)



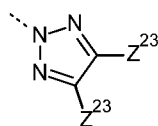
(Q7-4)



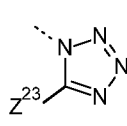
(Q7-5)



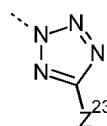
(Q7-6)



(Q7-7)



(Q7-8)

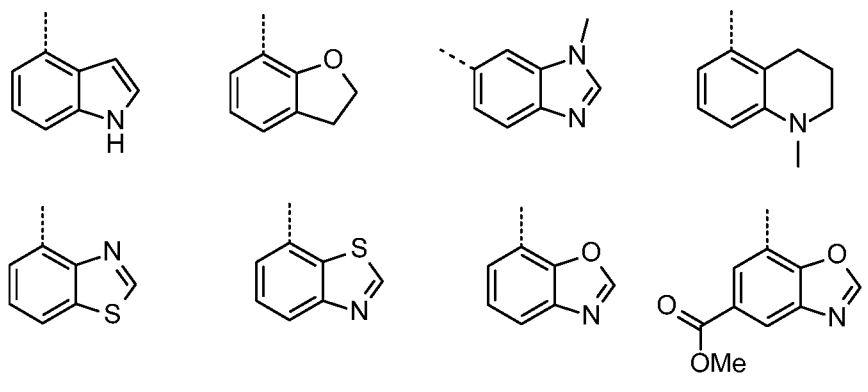


(Q7-9)

20 in which:

each Z^{23} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy; or

d) Q is selected from the group consisting of



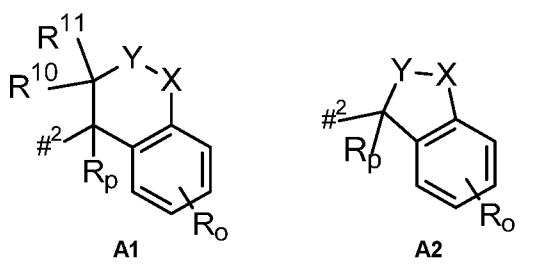
5 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with a third embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

T is selected from a group $T^1 - T^6$ according to the formulae shown *supra*;

L is selected from a group $L^1 - L^{10}$ according to the formulae shown *supra*;

10 A is selected from the group consisting of



$\#^2$ indicates the binding position between the groups L and A,

o is 0, 1 or 2,

15 R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl and C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, cyano, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R_p is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl,

X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR^7R^8 , O, S, and $N-R^9$, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR^7R^8 ,

20 R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl, C_3 - C_4 -alkenyl, C_3 - C_4 -alkynyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_3 -alkyl, cyano- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl,

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂;

-NR¹²R¹³;

-OR¹⁴;

5 -SR¹⁵, -S(O)R¹⁵, -SO₂R¹⁵;

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₂-C₄-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkenyl, C₂-C₄-alkynyl or phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5
10 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered
15 heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5
25 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,

R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5
30 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₄-alkyl,

or R⁷ and R⁸ together form an oxo group (=O),

R⁹ is C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

R¹¹ is hydrogen,

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of

5 hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkoxy;

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)-(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and (C₁-C₄-alkoxy)₂P(=O)-;

15 heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

20 phenyl, benzo-C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

25 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

30 R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl; and

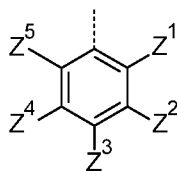
heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen;

C₁-C₄-alkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

Q is a substituted phenyl ring of the formula (Q1)



(Q1)

in which:

Z¹, Z², Z³, Z⁴, and Z⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, 4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl and cyano, -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), or

Z¹ and Z² form, together with the carbon atoms that they are connected to, a 5- or 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, a 5-membered heteroaryl, or a 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of methyl, fluorine and oxo, and

Z^3 , Z^4 , and Z^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, or

Z^2 and Z^3 form, together with the carbon atoms that they are connected to, a 5- or 6-membered saturated or partially saturated heterocyclic ring, a 5-membered heteroaryl, or a 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of methyl, fluorine and oxo, and

Z^1 , Z^4 , and Z^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

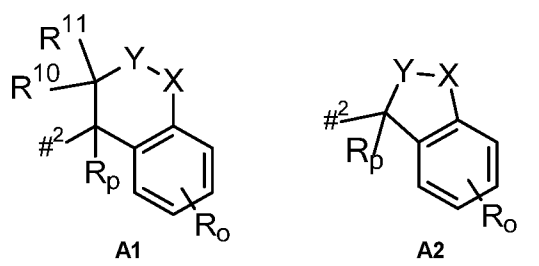
and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with a fourth embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

T is selected from a group T¹ – T⁶ according to the formulae shown *supra*;

L is selected from a group L¹ – L¹⁰ according to the formulae shown *supra*;

A is selected from the group consisting of



#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A

o is 0, 1 or 2,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

R_p is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl,

X is selected from the group consisting of CR⁷R⁸, O, S, and N-R⁹,

Y is CR⁷R⁸,

R¹ is hydrogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R² is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen;

–NR¹²R¹³;

-OR¹⁴;

-SR¹⁵, -S(O)R¹⁵, -SO₂R¹⁵;

5 C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₂-C₄-alkenyl or C₃-C₆-cycloalkenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)- and -C(O)-NH₂, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH₂, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl); and

10 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl, and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, -NH₂, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

15 R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂,

R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

20 R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₄-alkyl,

or R⁷ and R⁸ together form an oxo group (=O),

25 R⁹ is C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH and C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R¹¹ is hydrogen,

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkoxy;

30 C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl,

C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, and (C₁-C₄-alkoxy)₂P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and C₁-C₄-alkoxy;

phenyl and benzo-C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy and C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl; and

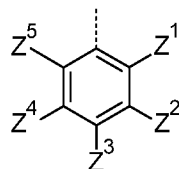
4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of
hydrogen;

C₁-C₄-alkyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -COOH; and

a 6-membered heteroaryl,

Q is a substituted phenyl ring of the formula (Q1)



(Q1)

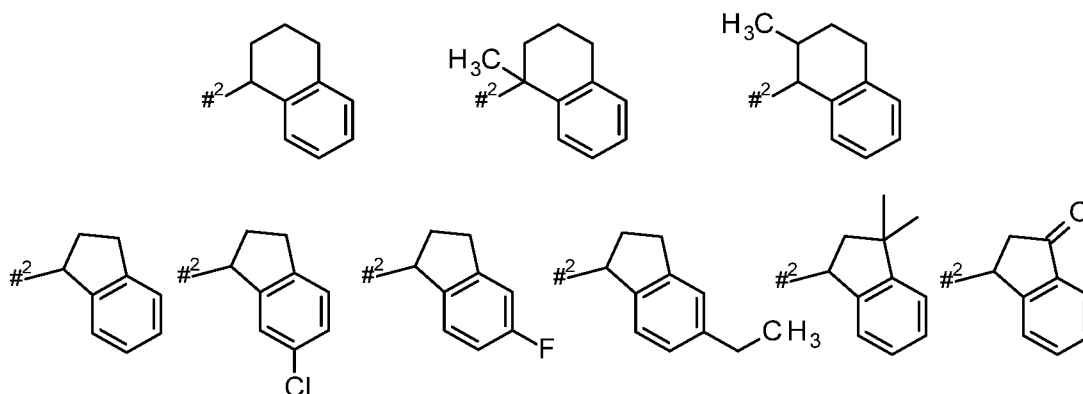
in which:

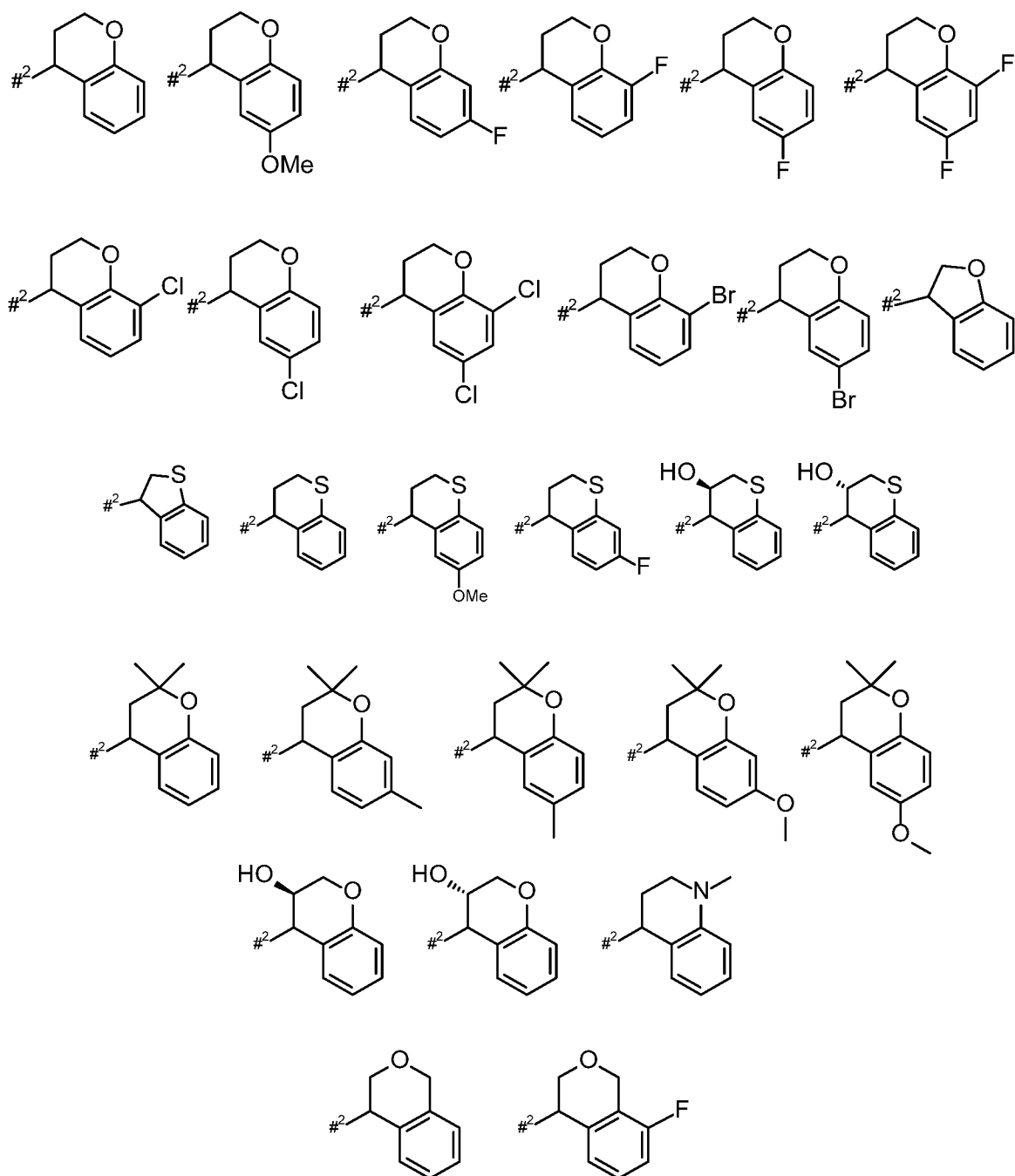
- Z^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- Z^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl) and a 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, and
- Z^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl) and -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,
- Z^4 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl) and a 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl,,
- Z^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, and C₁-C₄-alkoxy;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with a fifth embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

- T is selected from a group T¹ – T⁶ according to the formulae shown *supra*;
- L is selected from a group L¹ – L¹⁰ according to the formulae shown *supra*;
- A is selected from the group consisting of





5

#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A

R¹ is hydrogen or methyl,

R² is selected from the group consisting of
hydrogen, chlorine, iodine, -C(O)-N(CH₃)₂,

10 -NR¹²R¹³,

-OR¹⁴,

-SR¹⁵, -S(O)R¹⁵, -SO₂R¹⁵,

methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, ethenyl, propenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OH, cyano, ethoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, methoxy, NH₂, N(CH₃)₂, N(CH₃)(C(O)CH₃); and

- 5 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of azetidine, oxetane, pyrrolidine, tetrahydrofurane, pyrazolidine, imidazolidine, 1,2,4-triazolidine, piperidine, piperazine, tetrahydropyrane, tetrahydropyridine, dihydro-2*H*-pyrane, 1,2-oxazolidine, 1,2-oxazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, 3,4-dihydroisoquinoline, 2,3-dihydro-indole, 1,3-dihydro-isoindoel, 3,9-dioxa-7-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, 6-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.1.1]heptane, 8-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, thiophene, imidazole, pyrazole, 1,2,4-triazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,3,4-tetrazole, pyridine, dihydropyridine, pyrimidine, tetrahydropyrimidine, 4-oxa-7-azaspiro[2.5]octane, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, cyano, -OH, oxo, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, methyl, methyl-C(O)-, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl-, methoxymethyl-, -NH₂, -NMe₂, pyrrolidine,
- 10
- 15

R³ is hydrogen or methyl,

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, and NH₂,

- 20 R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl and methoxy,

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 25 hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-methyl), methoxy;
- methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, -OH, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NMe₂, -NH-C(O)-methyl, methyl, methoxy, cyclopropyl, -NH₂, NMe₂, S-methyl, S(O)-methyl, SO₂-methyl, and (EtO)₂P(=O)-;
- 30 heterocyclyl-methyl, heterocyclyl-ethyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of oxetane, tetrahydrofurane, tetrahydropyrane pyrrolidine, morpholine, pyrazole, imidazole, 1, 2, 4-oxadiazole, pyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 substituent independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo and methyl;
- 35

phenyl;

2,3-dihydro-1H-indene, and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, tetrahydropyran, pyridine and pyrazole, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, methyl;

R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of

methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, butyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, -OH, methyl, methoxy and cyclopentyl; and

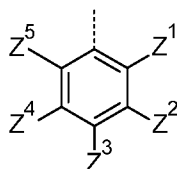
a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidin and tetrahydropyran,

R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of

methyl and ethyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 substituent independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -COOH; and

pyridine,

Q is a substituted phenyl ring of the formula (Q1)



(Q1)

in which:

Z¹ and Z⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, methyl, trifluoromethyl and methoxy,

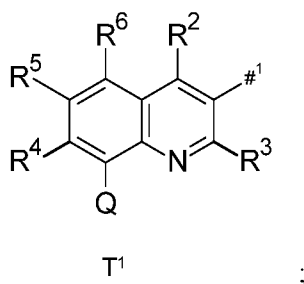
Z² and Z⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, ethyl, tert-butyl, -NHMe, -NMe₂, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, -SMe and morpholinyl, and

Z³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, methyl, methoxy, difluoromethoxy and -NMe₂;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

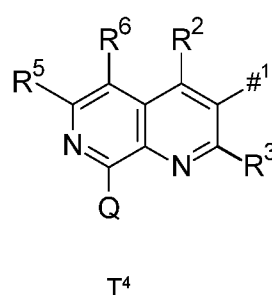
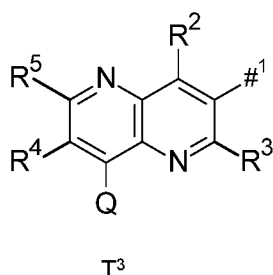
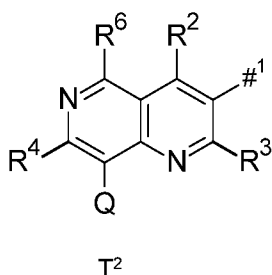
In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, wherein T is selected from any of the following groups:

5 In a most preferred embodiment the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein T is selected from the group T¹:



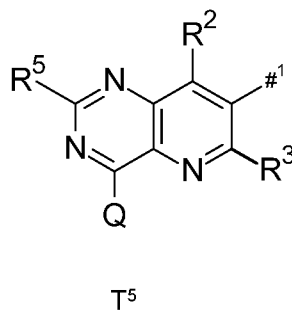
#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

10 Further embodiments of the present invention cover compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein T is selected from the group T², T³ and T⁴:



#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

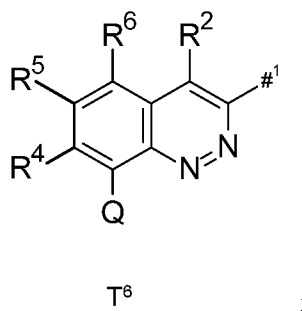
15 Further embodiments of the present invention cover compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein T is selected from the group T⁵:



#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

Further embodiments of the present invention cover compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein T is selected from the group T⁶:

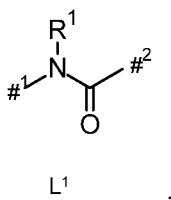


5 #¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L,

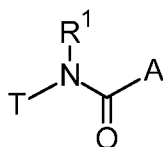
and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, wherein L is selected from any of the following groups:

10 In a further most preferred embodiment the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein L is selected from the group L¹:



forming compounds of the general formula (I-1):



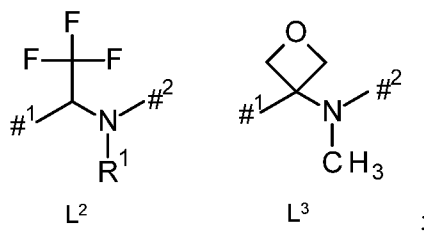
15

(I-1)

wherein R¹, T and A have the meaning of any of the embodiments described anywhere herein;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

20 Further embodiments of the present invention cover compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein L is selected from the group L² and L³:



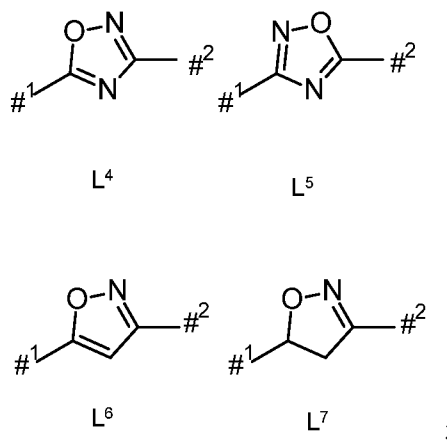
wherein

#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L,

#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A,

5 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

Further embodiments of the present invention cover compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein L is selected from the group L⁴, L⁵, L⁶ and L⁷:



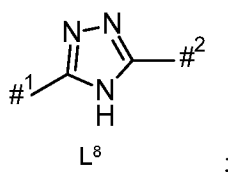
10 wherein

#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L,

#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

15 Further embodiments of the present invention cover compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein L is selected from the group L⁸:

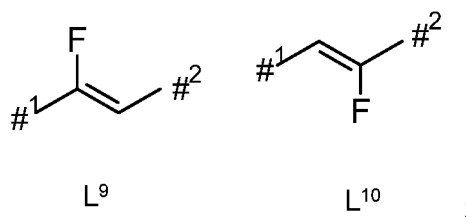


wherein

#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L,

#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A,
and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

Further embodiments of the present invention cover compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein L is selected from the group L⁹ and L¹⁰:



wherein

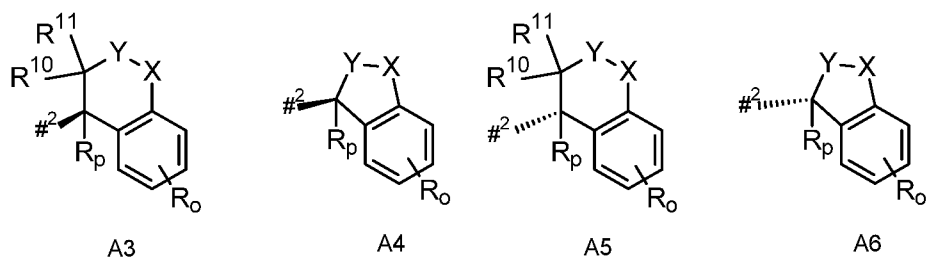
#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L,

#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein

A is A3, A4, A5 or A6

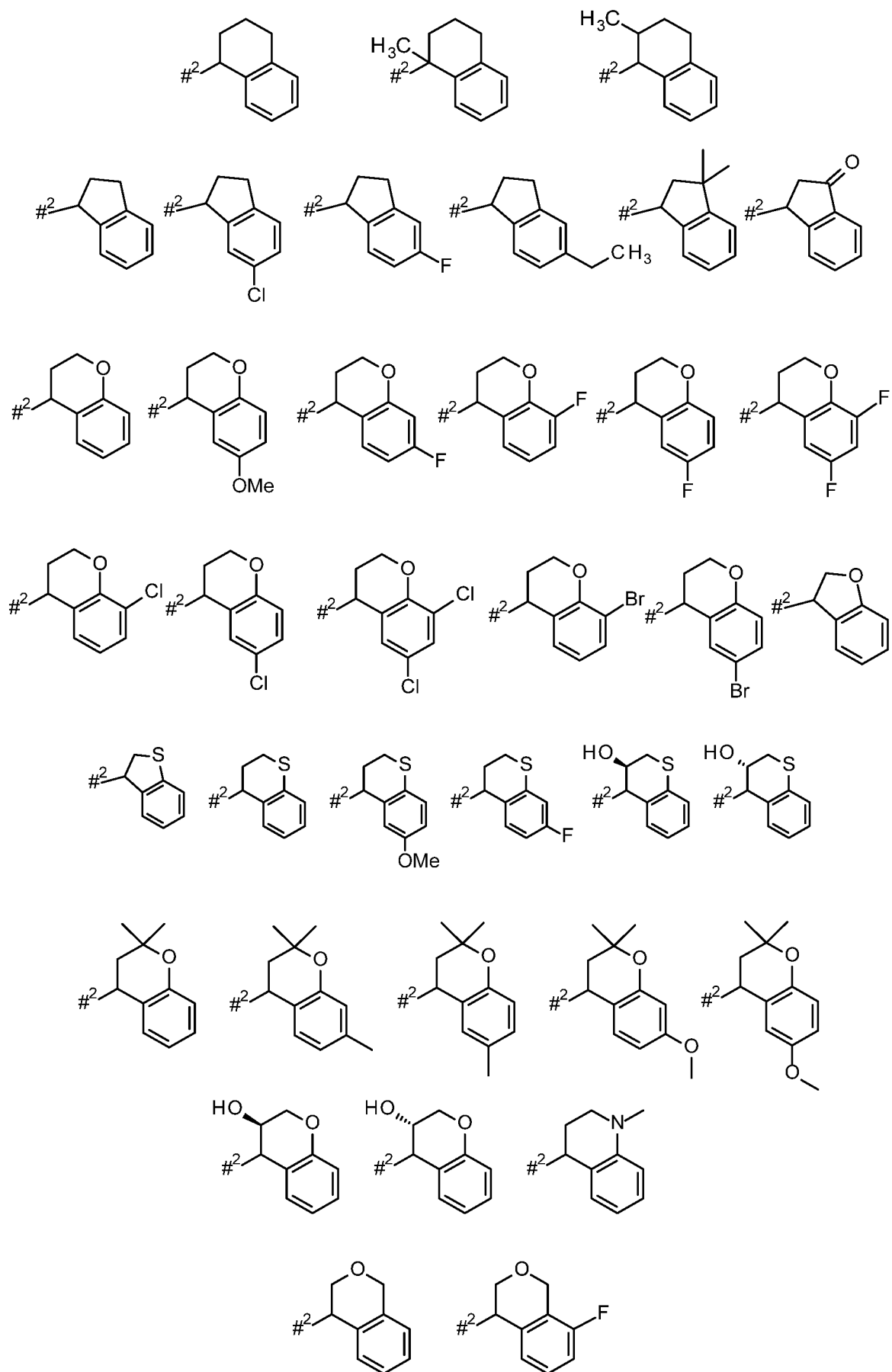


wherein

#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A,

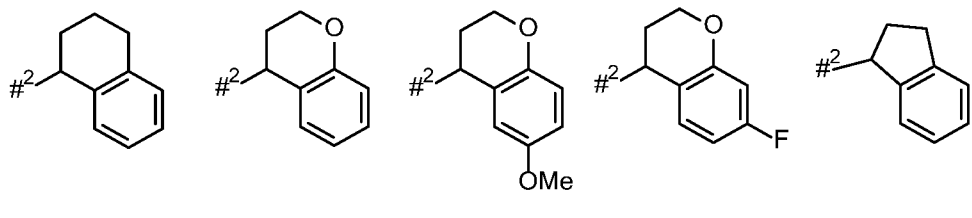
and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein A is selected from the group consisting of:

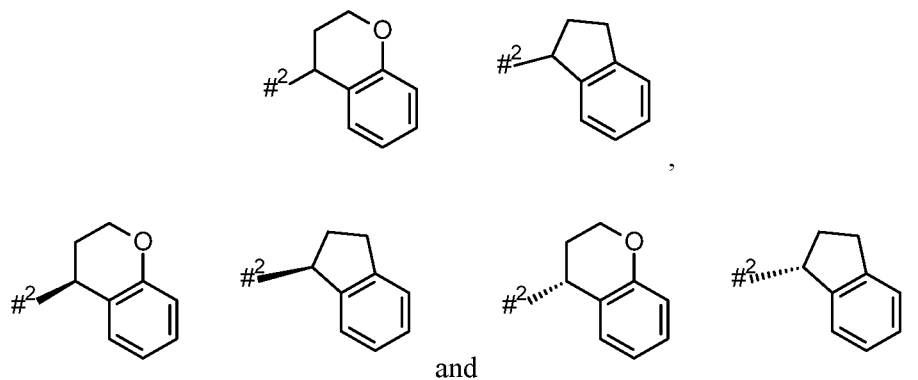


5

preferably A is selected from the group consisting of:



more preferably A is selected from the group consisting of:



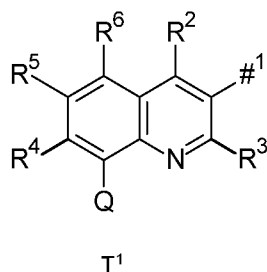
5 wherein

#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A,

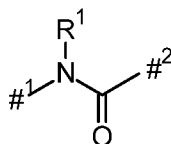
and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a particularly preferred embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I) *supra*, wherein

10 T is selected from the group T¹:



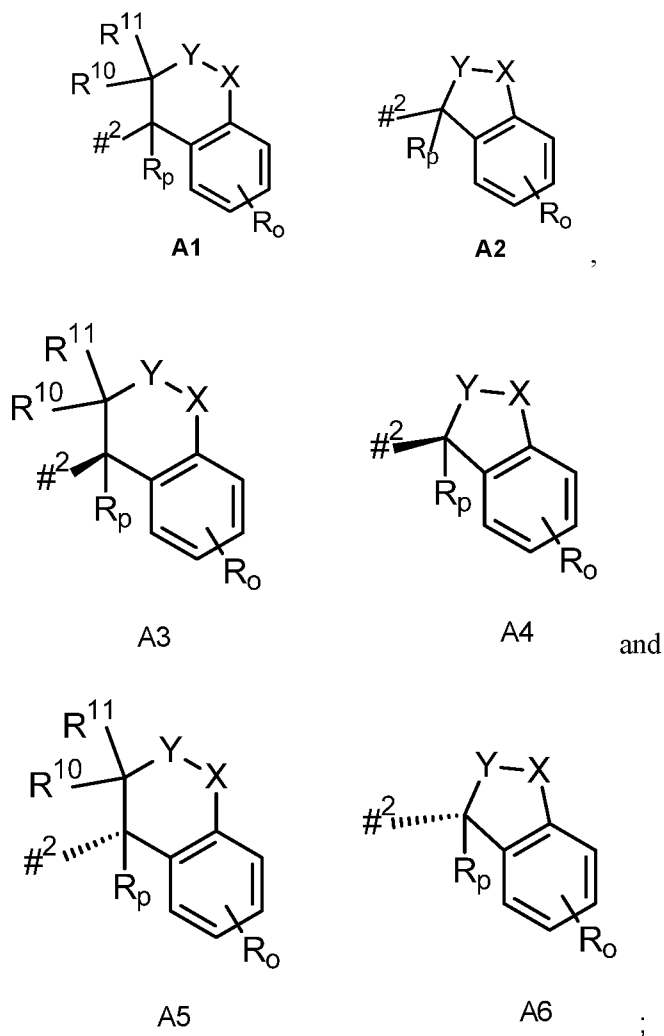
L is selected from the group L¹:



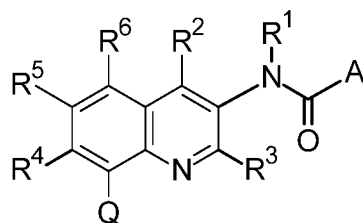
L¹, and

A is selected from the group consisting of:

15 A1, A2, A3, A4, A5 and A6



forming compounds of the general formula (II):



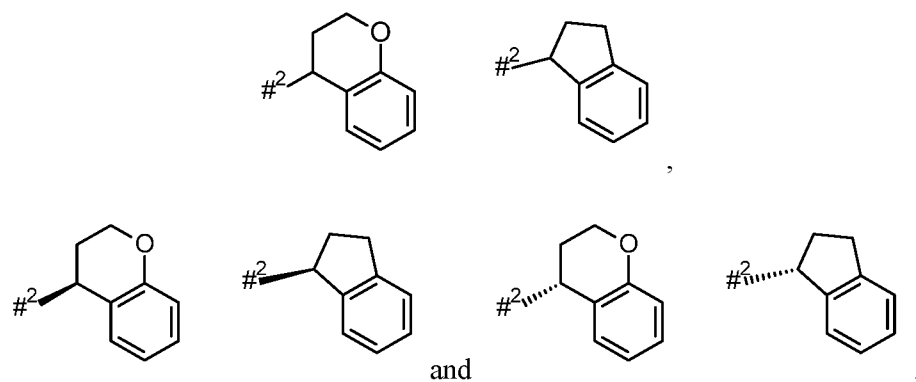
(II)

wherein R^1 to R^6 and Q have the meaning of any of the embodiments described anywhere herein and A is A1, A2, A3, A4, A5 or A6;

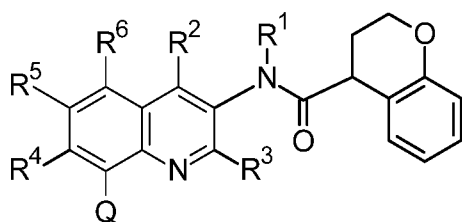
and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further particularly preferred embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (II) *supra*, wherein

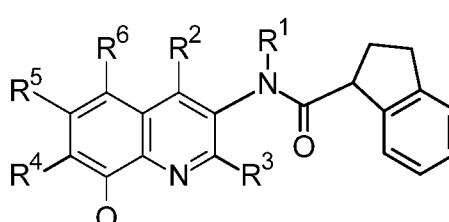
A is selected from the group consisting of:



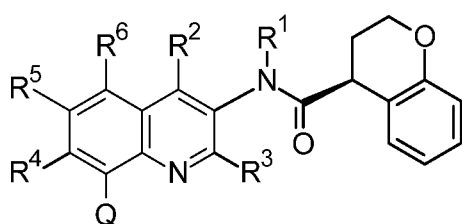
forming compounds of the general formula (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6)



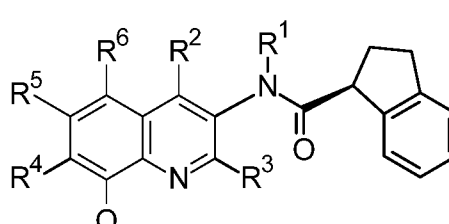
(III-1)



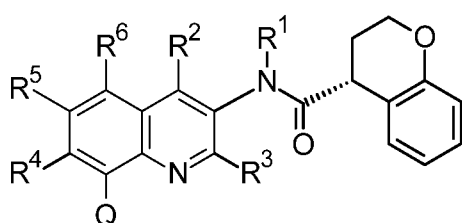
(III-2)



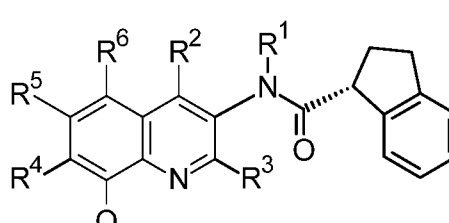
(III-3)



(III-4)



(III-5)



(III-6)

- 10 wherein R^1 to R^6 and Q have the meaning of any of the embodiments described anywhere herein;
and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein

- 15 R^1 is hydrogen or methyl.

In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein

R² is selected from the group consisting of

5 hydrogen, chlorine, iodine, -C(O)-N(CH₃)₂,

-NR¹²R¹³;

-OR¹⁴;

-SR¹⁵, -S(O)R¹⁵, -SO₂R¹⁵;

10 methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, ethenyl, propenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OH, cyano, ethoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, methoxy, NH₂, N(CH₃)₂, N(CH₃)(C(O)CH₃); and

15 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of azetidine, oxetane, pyrrolidine, tetrahydrofuran, pyrazolidine, imidazolidine, 1,2,4-triazolidine, piperidine, piperazine, tetrahydropyran, tetrahydropyridine, dihydro-2*H*-pyran, 1,2-oxazolidine, 1,2-oxazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, 3,4-dihydroisoquinoline, 2,3-dihydro-indole, 1,3-dihydro-isoindoel, 3,9-dioxa-7-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, 6-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.1.1]heptane, 8-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, thiophene, imidazole, pyrazole, 1,2,4-triazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,3,4-tetrazole, pyridine, dihydropyridine, pyrimidine, tetrahydropyrimidine, 4-oxa-7-

20 azaspiro[2.5]octane, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, cyano, -OH, oxo, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, methyl, methyl-C(O)-, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl-, methoxymethyl-, -NH₂, -NMe₂, pyrrolidine.

25 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein

R² is selected from the group consisting of

30 hydrogen, chlorine,

-NH(CH₃), -N(CH₃)₂,

methoxy, ethoxy,

methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl; and

a monocyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of tetrahydropyran, morpholine, and thiomorpholine;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

5 In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein

R² is selected from the group consisting of

-N(CH₃)₂, ethyl, tetrahydropyran and morpholine;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

10 In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein

R³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine and methyl;

preferably from the group consisting of hydrogen and methyl

15 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein

20 R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, and NH₂;

preferably from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, methyl and trifluoromethyl;

more preferably from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and chlorine;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

25 In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein

R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

30 preferably from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, and methyl;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl and methoxy,

preferably from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine and methyl;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with further preferred embodiments of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in any of the embodiments described herein, wherein among the possible substituents (Q1) to (Q7) the most preferred selection is a substituted phenyl ring of the formula (Q1) as defined in detail *supra*;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

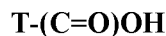
The present invention covers in particular the compounds of general formula (I) which are disclosed in the Example Section of this text, *infra*.

The compounds according to the invention of general formula (I) can be prepared according to the Schemes 1 to 8 as shown in the Experimental Section to the present invention (General Procedures and Procedures for preparing Examples 1 to 18). The schemes and procedures described illustrate synthetic routes to the compounds of general formula (I) of the invention and are not intended to be limiting. It is clear to the person skilled in the art that the order of transformations as exemplified in the Schemes 1 to 8 can be modified in various ways. The order of transformations exemplified in these schemes is therefore not intended to be limiting. In addition, interconversion of any of the substituents, T, Q, A, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵ or R⁶ can be achieved before and/or after the exemplified transformations. These modifications can be such as the introduction of protecting groups, cleavage of protecting groups, reduction or oxidation of functional groups, halogenation, metallation, substitution or other reactions known to the person skilled in the art. These transformations include those which introduce a functionality which allows for further interconversion of substituents. Appropriate protecting groups and their introduction and cleavage are well-known to the person skilled in the art (see for example T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3rd edition, Wiley 1999). Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

In the following, several routes for the preparation of compounds of general formula (I) are described in Schemes 1 to 8.

In accordance with a second aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6) as defined *supra*, such as in particular a method of preparing a compound of general formula (I), wherein the group L has

the meaning of L^1 as defined *supra*, indicated herein as compounds of formula (I-1), such method comprising the step of reacting an intermediate compound of general formula (T-Int-1):



(T-Int-1)

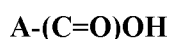
5 to an intermediate compound of the general formula (T-Int-2):



(T-Int-2)

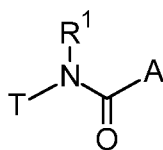
followed by the step of allowing the intermediate compound (T-Int-2) to react with a compound of general formula (1Y):

10



(1Y)

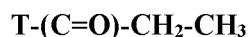
thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) with the meaning of $L = L^1$ according to formula (I-1):



15

(I-1).

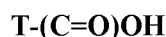
Said method of preparing a compound of general formula (I) with the meaning of $L = L^1$ may further comprising a precedent step of reacting an intermediate compound of the general formula (T-Int-0)



20

(T-Int-0)

to the intermediate compound of the general formula (T-Int-1):



(T-Int-1).

25 Therein, T, A, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , and Q have the meaning as defined for the compound of general formula (I) *supra*.

The method of preparing a compound of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6) as described *supra* may further comprise an optional step of converting the resulting compound (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) or (III-6), respectively, into solvates, salts and/or solvates of such salts using the corresponding (i) solvents and/or (ii) bases or acids.

The present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of the present invention of general formula (I), said methods comprising the steps as described in the Experimental Section *infra*.

In accordance with a third aspect, the present invention covers intermediate compounds which are useful for the preparation of the compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, such as in particular the intermediate compounds which are disclosed in the Example Section of this text, *infra*.

The compounds of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6) of the present invention can be converted to any salt, preferably pharmaceutically acceptable salts, as described herein, by any method which is known to the person skilled in the art. Similarly, any salt of a compound of general formula (I) of the present invention can be converted into the free compound, by any method which is known to the person skilled in the art.

Compounds of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6) of the present invention demonstrate a valuable pharmacological spectrum of action, which could not have been predicted. Compounds of the present invention have surprisingly been found to effectively interact with Slo-1 and it is possible therefore that said compounds be used for the treatment or prevention of diseases, preferably helminthic infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes in humans and animals.

Compounds of the present invention can be utilized to control, treat and/or prevent helminth infections, in particular gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections. This method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof an amount of a compound of this invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, isomer, polymorph, metabolite, hydrate, solvate or ester thereof, which is effective to treat the disorder.

In an alternative aspect, this method comprises administering to birds, namely cage birds or in particular poultry, in need thereof an amount of a compound of this invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, isomer, polymorph, metabolite, hydrate, solvate or ester thereof, which is effective to treat the disorder.

Specifically in the field of veterinary medicine, compounds of the the present invention are suitable, with favourable toxicity in warm blooded animals, for controlling parasites, in particular helminths, which occur in animal breeding and animal husbandry in livestock, breeding, zoo, laboratory, experimental and domestic animals. They are active against all or specific stages of development of the parasites, in particular of the helminths.

Agricultural livestock include, for example, mammals, such as, sheep, goats, horses, donkeys, camels, buffaloes, rabbits, reindeers, fallow deers, and in particular cattle and pigs; or poultry, such as turkeys, ducks, geese, and in particular chickens; or fish or crustaceans, e.g. in aquaculture.

Domestic animals include, for example, mammals, such as hamsters, guinea pigs, rats, mice, chinchillas, ferrets or in particular dogs, cats, cage birds; reptiles; amphibians or aquarium fish.

The present invention also provides methods of treating helminth infections, particularly gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes.

These disorders have been well characterized in animals, and can be treated by administering pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention.

The term “treating” or “treatment” as used in the present text is used conventionally, *e.g.*, the management or care of a subject for the purpose of combating, alleviating, reducing, relieving, improving the condition of a disease or disorder, such as a nematode infection. In particular, and particularly in the animal health or veterinary field, the term “treating” or “treatment” includes prophylactic, metaphylactic or therapeutical treatment

Helminths pathogenic for humans or animals include, for example, acanthocephala, nematodes, pentastoma and platyhelmintha (*e.g.* monogenea, cestodes and trematodes).

Exemplary helminths include, without any limitation:

Monogenea: *e.g.*: *Dactylogyrus* spp., *Gyrodactylus* spp., *Microbothrium* spp., *Polystoma* spp., *Troglocephalus* spp.

Cestodes: from the order of the Pseudophyllidea, for example: *Bothridium* spp., *Diphyllbothrium* spp., *Diplogonoporus* spp., *Ichthyobothrium* spp., *Ligula* spp., *Schistocephalus* spp., *Spirometra* spp.

from the order of the Cyclophyllida, for example: *Andrya* spp., *Anoplocephala* spp., *Avitellina* spp., *Bertiella* spp., *Cittotaenia* spp., *Davainea* spp., *Diorchis* spp., *Diplopylidium* spp., *Dipylidium* spp., *Echinococcus* spp., *Echinocotyle* spp., *Echinolepis* spp., *Hydatigera* spp., *Hymenolepis* spp., *Joyeuxiella* spp., *Mesocostoides* spp., *Moniezia* spp., *Paranoplocephala* spp., *Railletina* spp., *Stilesia* spp., *Taenia* spp., *Thysaniezia* spp., *Thysanosoma* spp.

Trematodes: from the class of the Digenea, for example: *Austrobilharzia* spp., *Brachylaima* spp., *Calicophoron* spp., *Catatropis* spp., *Clonorchis* spp., *Collyriclum* spp., *Cotylophoron* spp., *Cyclocoelum* spp., *Dicrocoelium* spp., *Diplostomum* spp., *Echinochasmus* spp., *Echinoparyphium* spp., *Echinostoma* spp., *Eurytrema* spp., *Fasciola* spp., *Fasciolides* spp., *Fasciolopsis* spp., *Fischoederius* spp., *Gastrothylacus* spp., *Gigantobilharzia* spp., *Gigantocotyle* spp., *Heterophyes* spp., *Hypoderaeum* spp., *Leucochloridium* spp., *Metagonimus* spp., *Metorchis* spp., *Nanophyetus* spp., *Notocotylus* spp., *Opisthorchis* spp., *Ornithobilharzia* spp., *Paragonimus* spp., *Paramphistomum* spp., *Plagiorchis* spp., *Posthodiplostomum* spp., *Prosthogonimus* spp., *Schistosoma* spp., *Trichobilharzia* spp., *Trogloctrema* spp., *Typhlocoelum* spp.

Nematodes: from the order of the Trichinellida, for example: *Capillaria* spp., *Eucoleus* spp., *Paracapillaria* spp., *Trichinella* spp., *Trichomosoides* spp., *Trichuris* spp.

from the order of the Tylenchida, for example: *Micronema* spp., *Parastrongyloides* spp., *Strongyloides* spp.

from the order of the Rhabditina, for example: Aelurostrongylus spp., Amidostomum spp., Ancylostoma spp., Angiostrongylus spp., Bronchonema spp., Bunostomum spp., Chabertia spp., Cooperia spp., Cooperioides spp., Crenosoma spp., Cyathostomum spp., Cyclococercus spp., Cyclodontostomum spp., Cylicocycylus spp., Cylicostephanus spp., Cyliodropharynx spp., Cystocaulus spp., Dictyocaulus spp.,
 5 Elaphostrongylus spp., Filaroides spp., Globocephalus spp., Graphidium spp., Gyaloccephalus spp., Haemonchus spp., Heligmosomoides spp., Hyostrongylus spp., Marshallagia spp., Metastrongylus spp., Muellerius spp., Necator spp., Nematodirus spp., Neostongylus spp., Nippostrongylus spp., Obeliscoides spp., Oesophagodontus spp., Oesophagostomum spp., Ollulanus spp.; Ornithostrongylus spp., Oslerus spp., Ostertagia spp., Paracooperia spp., Paracrenosoma spp., Paraflaroides spp.,
 10 Parelaphostrongylus spp., Pneumocaulus spp., Pneumostrongylus spp., Poteriosomum spp., Protostrongylus spp., Spicocaulus spp., Stephanurus spp., Strongylus spp., Syngamus spp., Teladorsagia spp., Trichonema spp., Trichostrongylus spp., Triodontophorus spp., Troglostrongylus spp., Uncinaria spp.

from the order of the Spirurida, for example: Acanthocheilonema spp., Anisakis spp., Ascaridia spp.;
 15 Ascaris spp., Ascarops spp., Aspicularis spp., Baylisascaris spp., Brugia spp., Cercopithifilaria spp., Crassicauda spp., Dipetalonema spp., Dirofilaria spp., Dracunculus spp.; Draschia spp., Enterobius spp., Filaria spp., Gnathostoma spp., Gongylonema spp., Habronema spp., Heterakis spp.; Litomosoides spp., Loa spp., Onchocerca spp., Oxyuris spp., Parabronema spp., Paraflaria spp., Parascaris spp., Passalurus spp., Physaloptera spp., Probstmayria spp., Pseudofilaria spp., Setaria spp., Skjabinema spp., Spirocerca
 20 spp., Stephanofilaria spp., Strongyluris spp., Syphacia spp., Thelazia spp., Toxascaris spp., Toxocara spp., Wuchereria spp.

Acantocephala: from the order of the Oligacanthorhynchida, for example: Macracanthorhynchus spp., Prosthenorchis spp.; from the order of the Moniliformida, for example: Moniliformis spp.

from the order of the Polymorphida, for example: Filicollis spp.; from the order of the Echinorhynchida,
 25 for example: Acanthocephalus spp., Echinorhynchus spp., Leptorhynchoides spp.

Pentastoma: from the order of the Porocephalida, for example: Linguatula spp.

The compounds of the present invention can be used in particular in therapy and prevention, *i.e.* prophylaxis, of helminth infections, particularly gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes.

30 By using the compounds of the present invention to control animal parasites, in particular helminths, it is intended to reduce or prevent illness, cases of deaths and performance reductions (in the case of meat, milk, wool, hides, eggs, honey and the like), so that more economical and simpler animal keeping is made possible and better animal well-being is achievable.

35 The term "control" or "controlling", as used herein with regard to the animal health field, means that the compounds of the present invention are effective in reducing the incidence of the respective parasite in an animal infected with such parasites to innocuous levels. More specifically, "controlling",

as used herein, means that the compounds of the present invention are effective in killing the respective parasite, inhibiting its growth, or inhibiting its proliferation.

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same, for use in the treatment or prevention of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes.

The pharmaceutical activity of the compounds according to the invention can be explained by their interaction with the Slo-1 ion channel.

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers the use of compounds of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same, for the treatment or prevention of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes.

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers the use of compounds of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same, in a method of treatment or prevention of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes.

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers use of a compound of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same, for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition, preferably a medicament, for the prevention or treatment of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes.

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers a method of treatment or prevention of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes, using an effective amount of a compound of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same.

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same, for use as an antiendoparasitical agent.

5 In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same, for use as an anthelmintic agent, in particular for use as a nematicidal agent, a platyhelminthicidal agent, an acanthocephalicidal agent, or a pentastomicidal agent.

10 In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers pharmaceutical compositions, in particular a veterinary formulation, comprising a compound of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6), as described *supra*, or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, a salt thereof, particularly a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or a mixture of same, and one or more excipients), in particular one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipient(s).
15 Conventional procedures for preparing such pharmaceutical compositions in appropriate dosage forms can be utilized.

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers a method for preparing a pharmaceutical composition, in particular a veterinary formulation, comprising the step of mixing a compound of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6), as
20 described *supra*, or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, a salt thereof, particularly a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or a mixture of same, with one or more excipients), in particular one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipient(s).

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers a method of treatment or prevention of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-
25 intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes, using a pharmaceutical composition, in particular a veterinary formulation, comprising an effective amount of a compound of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same.

30 Accordingly, the present invention covers a method for controlling helminth infections in humans and/or animals by administering an anthelmintically effective amount of at least one compound of general formula (I), (I-1), (II), (III-1), (III-2), (III-3), (III-4), (III-5) and (III-6) *supra* to a human or an animal in need thereof.

The present invention furthermore covers pharmaceutical compositions, in particular veterinary
35 formulations, which comprise at least one compound according to the invention, conventionally together

with one or more pharmaceutically suitable excipients, and to their use for the above mentioned purposes.

It is possible for the compounds according to the invention to have systemic and/or local activity. For this purpose, they can be administered in a suitable manner, such as, for example, via the oral, parenteral, pulmonary, nasal, sublingual, lingual, buccal, rectal, vaginal, dermal, transdermal, conjunctival, otic route or as an implant or stent. Such administration can be carried out prophylactically, metaphylactically or therapeutically.

For these administration routes, it is possible for the compounds according to the invention to be administered in suitable administration forms.

For oral administration, it is possible to formulate the compounds according to the invention to dosage forms known in the art that deliver the compounds of the invention rapidly and/or in a modified manner, such as, for example, tablets (uncoated or coated tablets, for example with enteric or controlled release coatings that dissolve with a delay or are insoluble), orally-disintegrating tablets, films/wafers, films/lyophilisates, capsules (for example hard or soft gelatine capsules), sugar-coated tablets, granules, pellets, chewables (for example soft chewables), powders, emulsions, suspensions, aerosols or solutions. It is possible to incorporate the compounds according to the invention in crystalline and/or amorphised and/or dissolved form into said dosage forms.

Parenteral administration can be effected with avoidance of an absorption step (for example intravenous, intraarterial, intracardial, intraspinal or intralumbal) or with inclusion of absorption (for example intramuscular, subcutaneous, intracutaneous, percutaneous or intraperitoneal). Administration forms which are suitable for parenteral administration are, inter alia, preparations for injection and infusion in the form of solutions, suspensions, emulsions, lyophilisates or sterile powders.

Examples which are suitable for other administration routes are pharmaceutical forms for inhalation [inter alia powder inhalers, nebulizers], nasal drops, nasal solutions, nasal sprays; tablets/films/wafers/capsules for lingual, sublingual or buccal administration; suppositories; eye drops, eye ointments, eye baths, ocular inserts, ear drops, ear sprays, ear powders, ear-rinses, ear tampons; vaginal capsules, aqueous suspensions (lotions, mixturae agitandae), lipophilic suspensions, emulsions, ointments, creams, transdermal therapeutic systems (such as, for example, patches), milk, pastes, foams, spot-ons, dusting powders, implants or stents.

The compounds according to the invention can be incorporated into the stated administration forms. This can be effected in a manner known per se by mixing with pharmaceutically suitable excipients. Pharmaceutically suitable excipients include, inter alia,

- fillers and carriers (for example cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose (such as, for example, Avicel[®]), lactose, mannitol, starch, calcium phosphate (such as, for example, Di-Cafos[®])),

- ointment bases (for example petroleum jelly, paraffins, triglycerides, waxes, wool wax, wool wax alcohols, lanolin, hydrophilic ointment, polyethylene glycols),
- bases for suppositories (for example polyethylene glycols, cacao butter, hard fat),
- solvents (for example water, ethanol, isopropanol, glycerol, propylene glycol, medium chain-length triglycerides fatty oils, liquid polyethylene glycols, paraffins),
- surfactants, emulsifiers, dispersants or wetters (for example sodium dodecyl sulfate), lecithin, phospholipids, fatty alcohols (such as, for example, Lanette[®]), sorbitan fatty acid esters (such as, for example, Span[®]), polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters (such as, for example, Tween[®]), polyoxyethylene fatty acid glycerides (such as, for example, Cremophor[®]), polyoxethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty alcohol ethers, glycerol fatty acid esters, poloxamers (such as, for example, Pluronic[®]),
- buffers, acids and bases (for example phosphates, carbonates, citric acid, acetic acid, hydrochloric acid, sodium hydroxide solution, ammonium carbonate, trometamol, triethanolamine),
- isotonicity agents (for example glucose, sodium chloride),
- adsorbents (for example highly-disperse silicas),
- viscosity-increasing agents, gel formers, thickeners and/or binders (for example polyvinylpyrrolidone, methylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose-sodium, starch, carbomers, polyacrylic acids (such as, for example, Carbopol[®]); alginates, gelatine),
- disintegrants (for example modified starch, carboxymethylcellulose-sodium, sodium starch glycolate (such as, for example, Explotab[®]), cross-linked polyvinylpyrrolidone, croscarmellose-sodium (such as, for example, AcDiSol[®])),
- flow regulators, lubricants, glidants and mould release agents (for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid, talc, highly-disperse silicas (such as, for example, Aerosil[®])),
- coating materials (for example sugar, shellac) and film formers for films or diffusion membranes which dissolve rapidly or in a modified manner (for example polyvinylpyrrolidones (such as, for example, Kollidon[®]), polyvinyl alcohol, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose phthalate, cellulose acetate, cellulose acetate phthalate, polyacrylates, polymethacrylates such as, for example, Eudragit[®]),
- capsule materials (for example gelatine, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose),

- synthetic polymers (for example polylactides, polyglycolides, polyacrylates, polymethacrylates (such as, for example, Eudragit[®]), polyvinylpyrrolidones (such as, for example, Kollidon[®]), polyvinyl alcohols, polyvinyl acetates, polyethylene oxides, polyethylene glycols and their copolymers and blockcopolymers),
- 5 • plasticizers (for example polyethylene glycols, propylene glycol, glycerol, triacetine, triacetyl citrate, dibutyl phthalate),
- penetration enhancers,
- stabilisers (for example antioxidants such as, for example, ascorbic acid, ascorbyl palmitate, sodium ascorbate, butylhydroxyanisole, butylhydroxytoluene, propyl gallate),
- 10 • preservatives (for example parabens, sorbic acid, thiomersal, benzalkonium chloride, chlorhexidine acetate, sodium benzoate),
- colourants (for example inorganic pigments such as, for example, iron oxides, titanium dioxide),
- flavourings, sweeteners, flavour- and/or odour-masking agents.

The present invention furthermore relates to a pharmaceutical composition which comprise at least one compound according to the invention, conventionally together with one or more pharmaceutically suitable excipient(s), and to their use according to the present invention.

In accordance with another aspect, the present invention covers pharmaceutical combinations, in particular medicaments, comprising at least one compound of general formula (I) of the present invention and at least one or more further active ingredients, in particular for the treatment and/or prevention of an endo- and/or ectoparasiticide infection.

The term “endoparasite” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art, and refers in particular to helminths. The term “ectoparasite” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art, and refers in particular to arthropods, particularly insects or acarids.

Particularly, the present invention covers a pharmaceutical combination, in particular a veterinary combination, which comprises:

- one or more first active ingredients, in particular compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, and
- one or more further active ingredients, in particular one or more endo- and/or ectoparasiticide.

The term “combination” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art, it being possible for said combination to be a fixed combination, a non-fixed combination or a kit-of-parts.

A “fixed combination” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art and is defined as a combination wherein, for example, a first active ingredient, such as one or more compounds of general formula (I) of the present invention, and a further active ingredient are present together in one

unit dosage or in one single entity. One example of a “fixed combination” is a pharmaceutical composition wherein a first active ingredient and a further active ingredient are present in admixture for simultaneous administration, such as in a formulation. Another example of a “fixed combination” is a pharmaceutical combination wherein a first active ingredient and a further active ingredient are present in one unit without being in admixture.

A non-fixed combination or “kit-of-parts” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art and is defined as a combination wherein a first active ingredient and a further active ingredient are present in more than one unit. One example of a non-fixed combination or kit-of-parts is a combination wherein the first active ingredient and the further active ingredient are present separately. It is possible for the components of the non-fixed combination or kit-of-parts to be administered separately, sequentially, simultaneously, concurrently or chronologically staggered.

The compounds of the present invention can be administered as the sole pharmaceutical agent or in combination with one or more other pharmaceutically active ingredients where the combination causes no unacceptable adverse effects. The present invention also covers such pharmaceutical combinations. For example, the compounds of the present invention can be combined with known ectoparasitocides and/or endoparasitocides.

The other or further active ingredients specified herein by their common names are known and described, for example, in the Pesticide Manual (“The Pesticide Manual” 16th Ed., British Crop Protection Council 2012) or can be searched in the internet (e.g. <http://www.alanwood.net/pesticides>). The classification is based on the current IRAC Mode of Action Classification Scheme at the time of filing of this patent application.

Examples of ectoparasitocides and/or endoparasitocides are insecticides, acaricides and nematocides, and include in particular:

(1) Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) inhibitors, such as, for example, carbamates, for example alanycarb, aldicarb, bendiocarb, benfuracarb, butocarboxim, butoxycarboxim, carbaryl, carbofuran, carbosulfan, ethiofencarb, fenobucarb, formetanate, furathiocarb, isoprocarb, methiocarb, methomyl, metolcarb, oxamyl, pirimicarb, propoxur, thiodicarb, thiofanox, triazamate, trimethacarb, XMC and xylylcarb; or organophosphates, for example acephate, azamethiphos, azinphos-ethyl, azinphos-methyl, cadusafos, chlorethoxyfos, chlorfenvinphos, chlormephos, chlorpyrifos-methyl, coumaphos, cyanophos, demeton-S-methyl, diazinon, dichlorvos/DDVP, dicrotophos, dimethoate, dimethylvinphos, disulfoton, EPN, ethion, ethoprophos, famphur, fenamiphos, fenitrothion, fenthion, fosthiazate, heptenophos, imicyafos, isofenphos, isopropyl O-(methoxyaminothiophosphoryl) salicylate, isoxathion, malathion, mecarbam, methamidophos, methidathion, mevinphos, monocrotophos, naled, omethoate, oxydemeton-methyl, parathion-methyl, phenthoate, phorate, phosalone, phosmet, phosphamidon, phoxim, pirimiphos-methyl, profenofos, propetamphos, prothiofos, pyraclofos, pyridaphenthion, quinalphos, sulfotep, tebupirimfos, temephos, terbufos, tetrachlorvinphos, thiometon, triazophos, triclofon and vamidothion.

(2) GABA-gated chloride channel blockers, such as, for example, cyclodiene-organochlorines, for example chlordane and endosulfan or phenylpyrazoles (fiproles), for example ethiprole and fipronil.

(3) Sodium channel modulators, such as, for example, pyrethroids, e.g. acrinathrin, allethrin, d-cis-trans allethrin, d-trans allethrin, bifenthrin, bioallethrin, bioallethrin s-cyclopentenyl isomer, bioresmethrin, cycloprothrin, cyfluthrin, beta-cyfluthrin, cyhalothrin, lambda-cyhalothrin, gamma-cyhalothrin, cypermethrin, alpha-cypermethrin, beta-cypermethrin, theta-cypermethrin, zeta-cypermethrin, cyphenothrin [(1R)-trans-isomer], deltamethrin, empenethrin [(EZ)-(1R)-isomer], esfenvalerate, etofenprox, fenpropathrin, fenvalerate, flucythrinate, flumethrin, tau-fluvalinate, halfenprox, imiprothrin, kadethrin, momfluorothrin, permethrin, phenothrin [(1R)-trans-isomer], prallethrin, pyrethrins (pyrethrum), resmethrin, silafluofen, tefluthrin, tetramethrin, tetramethrin [(1R)- isomer)], tralomethrin and transfluthrin or DDT or methoxychlor.

(4) Nicotinic acetylcholine receptor (nAChR) competitive modulators, such as, for example, neonicotinoids, e.g. acetamiprid, clothianidin, dinotefuran, imidacloprid, nitenpyram, thiacloprid and thiamethoxam or nicotine or sulfoxaflor or flupyradifurone.

(5) Nicotinic acetylcholine receptor (nAChR) allosteric modulators, such as, for example, spinosyns, e.g. spinetoram and spinosad.

(6) Glutamate-gated chloride channel (GluCl) allosteric modulators, such as, for example, avermectins/milbemycins, for example abamectin, emamectin benzoate, lepimectin and milbemectin.

(7) Juvenile hormone mimics, such as, for example, juvenile hormone analogues, e.g. hydroprene, kinoprene and methoprene or fenoxycarb or pyriproxyfen.

(9) Modulators of Chordotonal Organs, such as, for example pymetrozine or flonicamid.

(10) Mite growth inhibitors, such as, for example clofentezine, hexythiazox and diflovidazin or etoxazole.

(12) Inhibitors of mitochondrial ATP synthase, such as, ATP disruptors such as, for example, diafenthiuron or organotin compounds, for example azocyclotin, cyhexatin and fenbutatin oxide or propargite or tetradifon.

(13) Uncouplers of oxidative phosphorylation via disruption of the proton gradient, such as, for example, chlorfenapyr, DNOC and sulfluramid.

(14) Nicotinic acetylcholine receptor channel blockers, such as, for example, bensultap, cartap hydrochloride, thiocylam, and thiosultap-sodium.

(15) Inhibitors of chitin biosynthesis, type 0, such as, for example, bistrifluron, chlorfluazuron, diflubenzuron, flucycloxuron, flufenoxuron, hexaflumuron, lufenuron, novaluron, noviflumuron, teflubenzuron and triflumuron.

(16) Inhibitors of chitin biosynthesis, type 1, for example buprofezin.

(17) Moulting disruptor (in particular for Diptera, i.e. dipterans), such as, for example, cyromazine.

(18) Ecdysone receptor agonists, such as, for example, chromafenozide, halofenozide, methoxyfenozide and tebufenozide.

(19) Octopamine receptor agonists, such as, for example, amitraz.

5 (20) Mitochondrial complex III electron transport inhibitors, such as, for example, hydramethylnone or acequinocyl or fluacrypyrim.

(21) Mitochondrial complex I electron transport inhibitors, such as, for example from the group of the METI acaricides, e.g. fenazaquin, fenpyroximate, pyrimidifen, pyridaben, tebufenpyrad and tolfenpyrad or rotenone (Derris).

10 (22) Voltage-dependent sodium channel blockers, such as, for example indoxacarb or metaflumizone.

(23) Inhibitors of acetyl CoA carboxylase, such as, for example, tetrone and tetramic acid derivatives, e.g. spiroadiclofen, spiromesifen and spirotetramat.

(25) Mitochondrial complex II electron transport inhibitors, such as, for example, *beta*-ketonitrile derivatives, e.g. cyenopyrafen and cyflumetofen and carboxanilides, such as, for example, pyflubumide.

15 (28) Ryanodine receptor modulators, such as, for example, diamides, e.g. chlorantraniliprole, cyantraniliprole and flubendiamide,

further active ingredients such as, for example, Afidopyropen, Afoxolaner, Azadirachtin, Benclothiaz, Benzoximate, Bifenazate, Broflanilide, Bromopropylate, Chinomethionat, Chloroprallethrin, Cryolite, Cyclaniliprole, Cycloxaprid, Cyhalodiamide, Dicloromezotiaz, Dicofol, epsilon-Metofluthrin, epsilon-Momfluthrin, Flometoquin, Fluazaindolizine, Fluensulfone, Flufenerim, Flufenoxystrobin, Flufiprole, Fluhexafon, Fluopyram, Fluralaner, Fluxametamide, Fufenozide, Guadipyr, Heptafluthrin, Imidaclothiz, Iprodione, kappa-Bifenthrin, kappa-Tefluthrin, Lotilaner, Meperfluthrin, Paichongding, Pyridalyl, Pyrfluquinazon, Pyriminostrobin, Spirobudiclofen, Tetramethylfluthrin, Tetrailiprole, Tetrachlorantraniliprole, Tioxazafen, Thiofluoximate, Triflumezopyrim and iodomethane; furthermore

25 preparations based on *Bacillus firmus* (I-1582, BioNeem, Votivo), and also the following compounds: 1-{2-fluoro-4-methyl-5-[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)sulphonyl]phenyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-1,2,4-triazole-5-amine (known from WO2006/043635) (CAS 885026-50-6), {1'-[(2E)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]-5-fluorospiro[indol-3,4'-piperidin]-1(2H)-yl}(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)methanone (known from WO2003/106457) (CAS 637360-23-7), 2-chloro-N-[2-{1'-[(2E)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]piperidin-4-yl}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]isonicotinamide (known from WO2006/003494) (CAS 872999-66-1), 3-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenyl)-4-hydroxy-8-methoxy-1,8-diazaspiro[4.5]dec-3-en-2-one (known from WO 2010052161) (CAS 1225292-17-0), 3-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenyl)-8-methoxy-2-oxo-1,8-diazaspiro[4.5]dec-3-en-4-yl ethyl carbonate (known from EP2647626) (CAS 1440516-42-6), 4-(but-2-yn-1-yloxy)-6-(3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-fluoropyrimidine (known from WO2004/099160) (CAS 792914-58-0), PF1364 (known from JP2010/018586) (CAS 1204776-60-2), N-[(2E)-1-[(6-

30

35

chloropyridin-3-yl)methyl]pyridin-2(1H)-ylidene]-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (known from WO2012/029672) (CAS 1363400-41-2), (3E)-3-[1-[(6-chloro-3-pyridyl)methyl]-2-pyridylidene]-1,1,1-trifluoro-propan-2-one (known from WO2013/144213) (CAS 1461743-15-6), , N-[3-(benzylcarbamoyl)-4-chlorophenyl]-1-methyl-3-(pentafluoroethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxamide (known from WO2010/051926) (CAS 1226889-14-0), 5-bromo-4-chloro-N-[4-chloro-2-methyl-6-(methylcarbamoyl)phenyl]-2-(3-chloro-2-pyridyl)pyrazole-3-carboxamide (known from CN103232431) (CAS 1449220-44-3), 4-[5-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-3-isoxazolyl]-2-methyl-N-(*cis*-1-oxido-3-thietanyl)-benzamide, 4-[5-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-3-isoxazolyl]-2-methyl-N-(*trans*-1-oxido-3-thietanyl)-benzamide and 4-[(5S)-5-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-3-isoxazolyl]-2-methyl-N-(*cis*-1-oxido-3-thietanyl) benzamide (known from WO 2013/050317 A1) (CAS 1332628-83-7), N-[3-chloro-1-(3-pyridinyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-N-ethyl-3-[(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)sulfinyl]-propanamide, (+)-N-[3-chloro-1-(3-pyridinyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-N-ethyl-3-[(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)sulfinyl]-propanamide and (-)-N-[3-chloro-1-(3-pyridinyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-N-ethyl-3-[(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)sulfinyl]-propanamide (known from WO 2013/162715 A2, WO 2013/162716 A2, US 2014/0213448 A1) (CAS 1477923-37-7), 5-[[2(E)-3-chloro-2-propen-1-yl]amino]-1-[2,6-dichloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[(trifluoromethyl)sulfinyl]-1H-pyrazole-3-carbonitrile (known from CN 101337937 A) (CAS 1105672-77-2), 3-bromo-N-[4-chloro-2-methyl-6-[(methylamino)thioxomethyl]phenyl]-1-(3-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxamide, (Liudaibenjiaxuanan, known from CN 103109816 A) (CAS 1232543-85-9); N-[4-chloro-2-[[1,1-dimethylethyl]amino]carbonyl]-6-methylphenyl]-1-(3-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-3-(fluoromethoxy)-1H-Pyrazole-5-carboxamide (known from WO 2012/034403 A1) (CAS 1268277-22-0), N-[2-(5-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-4-chloro-6-methylphenyl]-3-bromo-1-(3-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxamide (known from WO 2011/085575 A1) (CAS 1233882-22-8), 4-[3-[2,6-dichloro-4-[(3,3-dichloro-2-propen-1-yl)oxy]phenoxy]propoxy]-2-methoxy-6-(trifluoromethyl)-pyrimidine (known from CN 101337940 A) (CAS 1108184-52-6); 2(E)- and 2(Z)-2-[2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethylidene]-N-[4-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]-hydrazinecarboxamide (known from CN 101715774 A) (CAS 1232543-85-9); 3-(2,2-dichloroethenyl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-(1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ester (known from CN 103524422 A) (CAS 1542271-46-4); (4aS)-7-chloro-2,5-dihydro-2-[[methoxycarbonyl]4-[(trifluoromethyl)thio]phenyl]amino]carbonyl]-indeno[1,2-*e*][1,3,4]oxadiazine-4a(3H)-carboxylic acid methyl ester (known from CN 102391261 A) (CAS 1370358-69-2); 6-deoxy-3-O-ethyl-2,4-di-O-methyl-, 1-[N-[4-[1-[4-(1,1,2,2,2-pentafluoroethoxy)phenyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]phenyl]carbamate]- α -L-mannopyranose (known from US 2014/0275503 A1) (CAS 1181213-14-8); 8-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-4-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-3-(6-trifluoromethyl-pyridazin-3-yl)-3-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane (CAS 1253850-56-4), (8-*anti*)-8-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-4-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-3-(6-trifluoromethyl-pyridazin-3-yl)-3-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane (CAS 933798-27-7), (8-*syn*)-8-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-4-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-3-(6-trifluoromethyl-pyridazin-3-yl)-3-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane (known from WO 2007040280 A1, WO 2007040282 A1) (CAS 934001-66-8) and N-[3-chloro-1-(3-pyridinyl)-1H-

pyrazol-4-yl]-N-ethyl-3-[(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)thio]-propanamide (known from WO 2015/058021 A1, WO 2015/058028 A1) (CAS 1477919-27-9) and N-[4-(aminothioxomethyl)-2-methyl-6-[(methylamino)carbonyl]phenyl]-3-bromo-1-(3-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-5-carboxamide (known from CN 103265527 A) (CAS 1452877-50-7), 5-(1,3-dioxan-2-yl)-4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-pyrimidine (known from WO 2013/115391 A1) (CAS 1449021-97-9), 3-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenyl)-4-hydroxy-8-methoxy-1-methyl-1,8-diazaspiro[4.5]dec-3-en-2-one (known from WO 2010/066780 A1, WO 2011/151146 A1) (CAS 1229023-34-0), 3-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenyl)-8-methoxy-1-methyl-1,8-diazaspiro[4.5]decane-2,4-dione (known from WO 2014/187846 A1) (CAS 1638765-58-8), 3-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenyl)-8-methoxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,8-diazaspiro[4.5]dec-3-en-4-yl-carbonic acid ethyl ester (known from WO 2010/066780 A1, WO 2011/151146 A1) (CAS 1229023-00-0), N-[1-[(6-chloro-3-pyridinyl)methyl]-2(1*H*)-pyridinylidene]-2,2,2-trifluoro-acetamide (known from DE 3639877 A1, WO 2012029672 A1) (CAS 1363400-41-2), [N(*E*)]-N-[1-[(6-chloro-3-pyridinyl)methyl]-2(1*H*)-pyridinylidene]-2,2,2-trifluoro-acetamide, (known from WO 2016005276 A1) (CAS 1689566-03-7), [N(*Z*)]-N-[1-[(6-chloro-3-pyridinyl)methyl]-2(1*H*)-pyridinylidene]-2,2,2-trifluoro-acetamide, (CAS 1702305-40-5), 3-*endo*-3-[2-propoxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-9-[[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]oxy]-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane (known from WO 2011/105506 A1, WO 2016/133011 A1) (CAS 1332838-17-1).

Active ingredients with unknown or non-specific mode of action, e.g., fentriafanil, fenoxacrim, cycloprene, chlorobenzilate, chlordimeform, flubenzimine, dicyclanil, amidoflumet, quinomethionate, triarathene, clothiazoben, tetrasul, potassium oleate, petroleum, metoxadiazone, gossypure, flutenzin, bromopropylate, cryolite;

Active ingredients from other classes, e.g. butacarb, dimetilan, cloethocarb, phosphocarb, pirimiphos (-ethyl), parathion (-ethyl), methacrifos, isopropyl o-salicylate, trichlorfon, sulprofos, propaphos, sebufos, pyridathion, prothoate, dichlofenthion, demeton-S-methylsulphone, isazofos, cyanofenphos, dialifos, carbophenothion, autathiofos, aromfenvinfos (-methyl), azinphos (-ethyl), chlorpyrifos (-ethyl), fosmethilan, iodofenphos, dioxabenzofos, formothion, fonofos, flupyrazofos, fensulfothion, etrimfos;

organochlorines, e.g. camphechlor, lindane, heptachlor; or phenylpyrazoles, e.g. acetoprole, pyrafluprole, pyriprole, vaniliprole, sisapronil; or isoxazolines, e.g. sarolaner, afoxolaner, lotilaner, fluralaner;

pyrethroids, e.g. (cis-, trans-), metofluthrin, profluthrin, flufenprox, flubrocycythrinate, fubfenprox, fenfluthrin, protrifenbute, pyresmethrin, RU15525, terallethrin, cis-resmethrin, heptafluthrin, , bioethanomethrin, biopermethrin, fenpyrithrin, cis-cypermethrin, cis-permethrin, clopythrin, cyhalothrin (lambda-), chlovaporthrin, or halogenated carbonhydrogen compounds (HCHs);

neonicotinoids, e.g. nithiazine;
dicloromezotiaz, triflumezopyrim;

macrocyclic lactones, e.g. nemadectin, ivermectin, latidectin, moxidectin, selamectin, eprinomectin, doramectin, emamectin benzoate; milbemycin oxime;

triprene, epofenonane, diofenolan;

5 Biologicals, hormones or pheromones, for example natural products, e.g. thuringiensin, codlemone or neem components;

dinitrophenols, e.g. dinocap, dinobuton, binapacryl;

benzoylureas, e.g. fluazuron, penfluron;

amidine derivatives, e.g. chlormebuform, cymiazole, demiditraz;

Bee hive varroa acaricides, for example organic acids, e.g. formic acid, oxalic acid.

10 Non-limiting examples of insecticides and acaricides of particular interest for use in animal health are and include in particular [i.e. Mehlhorn et al Encyclpaedic Reference of Parasitology 4th edition (ISBN 978-3-662-43978-4)]:

Effectors at arthropod ligand gated chloride channels: chlordane, heptachlor, endosulfan. Dieldrin, bromocyclen, toxaphene, lindane, fipronil, pyriprole, sisapronil, afoxolaner, fluralaner, 15 sarolaner, lotilaner, fluxametamide, broflanilide, avermectin, doramectin, eprinomectin, ivermectin, milbemycin, moxidectin, selamectin;

Modulators of arthropod octopaminergic receptors: amitraz, BTS27271, cymiazole, demiditraz;

Effectors at arthropod voltage-gated sodium channels: DDT, methoxychlor, metaflumizone, indoxacarb, cinerin I, cinerin II, jasmolin I, jasmolin II, pyrethrin I, pyrethrin II, allethrin, 20 alphacypermethrin, bioallethrin, betacyfluthrin, cyfluthrin, cyhalothrin, cypermethrin, deltamethrin, etofenprox, fenvalerate, flucythrinate, flumethrin, halfenprox, permethrin, phenothrin, resmethrin, tau-fluvalinate, tetramethrin;

Effectors at arthropod nicotinic cholinergic synapses (acetylcholine esterase, acetylcholine receptors): bromoprypylate, bendiocarb, carbaryl, methomyl, promacyl, propoxur, azamethiphos, 25 chlorfenvinphos, chlorpyrifos, coumaphos, cythioate, diazinon, diclorvos, dicrotophos, dimethoate, ethion, famphur, fenitrothion, fenthion, heptenophos, malathion, naled, phosmet, phoxim, phtalofos, propetamphos, temephos, tetrachlorvinphos, trichlorfon, imidacloprid, nitenpyram, dinotefuran, spinosad, spinetoram;

Effectors on arthropod development processes: cyromazine, dicyclanil, diflubenzuron, 30 fluazuron, lufenuron, triflumuron, fenoxycarb, hydroprene, methoprene, pyriproxyfen, fenoxycarb, hydroprene, S-methoprene, pyriproxyfen.

Exemplary active ingredients from the group of endoparasiticides, as a further or other active ingredient in the present invention, include, without limitation, anthelmintically active compounds and antiprotozoal active compounds.

Anthelmintically active compounds, including, without limitation, the following nematocidally, trematocidally and/or cestocidally active compounds:

from the class of macrocyclic lactones, for example: eprinomectin, abamectin, nemadectin, moxidectin, doramectin, selamectin, lepipimectin, latidectin, milbemectin, ivermectin, emamectin, milbemycin;

- 5 from the class of benzimidazoles and probenzimidazoles, for example: oxibendazole, mebendazole, triclabendazole, thiophanate, parbendazole, oxfendazole, netobimin, fenbendazole, febantel, thiabendazole, cyclobendazole, cambendazole, albendazole-sulphoxide, albendazole, flubendazole;

from the class of depsipeptides, preferably cyclic depsipeptides, in particular 24-membered cyclic depsipeptides, for example: emodepside, PF1022A;

- 10 from the class of tetrahydropyrimidines, for example: morantel, pyrantel, oxantel;

from the class of imidazothiazoles, for example: butamisol, levamisole, tetramisol;

from the class of aminophenylamidines, for example: amidantel, deacylated amidantel (dAMD), tribendimidine;

from the class of aminoacetonitriles, for example: monepantel;

- 15 from the class of paraherquamides, for example: paraherquamide, derquantel;

from the class of salicylanilides, for example: tribromsalan, bromoxanide, brotianide, clioxanide, closantel, niclosamide, oxyclozanide, rafoxanide;

from the class of substituted phenols, for example: nitroxylin, bithionol, disophenol, hexachlorophene, niclofolan, meniclopholan;

- 20 from the class of organophosphates, for example: trichlorfon, naphthalofos, dichlorvos/DDVP, crufomate, coumaphos, haloxon;

from the class of piperazinones / quinolines, for example: praziquantel, epsiprantel;

from the class of piperazines, for example: piperazine, hydroxyzine;

from the class of tetracyclines, for example: tetracyclin, chlorotetracycline, doxycyclin, oxytetracyclin,

- 25 rolitetracyclin;

from diverse other classes, for example: bunamidine, niridazole, resorantel, omphalotin, oltipraz, nitroscanate, nitroxylin, oxamniquine, mirasan, miracil, lucanthone, hycanthone, hetolin, emetine, diethylcarbamazine, dichlorophen, diamfenetide, clonazepam, bephenium, amoscanate, clorsulon.

- 30 Antiprotozoal active ingredients in the present invention, including, without limitation, the following active ingredients:

from the class of triazines, for example: diclazuril, ponazuril, letrazuril, toltrazuril;

from the class of polyether ionophore, for example: monensin, salinomycin, maduramicin, narasin;

from the class of macrocyclic lactones, for example: milbemycin, erythromycin;

from the class of quinolones, for example: enrofloxacin, pradofloxacin;

from the class of quinines, for example: chloroquine;

from the class of pyrimidines, for example: pyrimethamine;

5 from the class of sulfonamides, for example: sulfaquinoxaline, trimethoprim, sulfaclozin;

from the class of thiamines, for example: amprolium;

from the class of lincosamides, for example: clindamycin;

from the class of carbanilides, for example: imidocarb;

from the class of nitrofurans, for example: nifurtimox;

10 from the class of quinazolinone alkaloids, for example: halofuginon;

from diverse other classes, for example: oxamniquin, paromomycin;

from the class of vaccines or antigens from microorganisms, for example: *Babesia canis rossi*, *Eimeria tenella*, *Eimeria praecox*, *Eimeria necatrix*, *Eimeria mitis*, *Eimeria maxima*, *Eimeria brunetti*, *Eimeria acervulina*, *Babesia canis vogeli*, *Leishmania infantum*, *Babesia canis canis*, *Dictyocaulus viviparus*.

15 All named other or further active ingredients in the present invention can, if their functional groups enable this, optionally form salts with suitable bases or acids.

Based upon standard laboratory techniques known to evaluate compounds useful for the treatment of helminth infections, by standard toxicity tests and by standard pharmacological assays for the determination of treatment of the conditions identified above in animals, and by comparison of these results with the results of known active ingredients or medicaments that are used to treat these conditions, the effective dosage of the compounds of the present invention can readily be determined for treatment of each desired indication. The amount of the active ingredient to be administered in the treatment of one of these conditions can vary widely according to such considerations as the particular compound and dosage unit employed, the mode of administration, the period of treatment, the age and sex of the subject treated, and the nature and extent of the condition treated.

25 The total amount of the active ingredient to be administered will generally range from about 0.001 mg/kg to about 200 mg/kg body weight per day, and preferably from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 20 mg/kg body weight per day. Clinically useful dosing schedules will range from one to three times a day dosing to once every four weeks dosing. In addition, it is possible for "drug holidays", in which a subject is not dosed with a drug for a certain period of time, to be beneficial to the overall balance between pharmacological effect and tolerability. Furthermore, it is possible to have long-acting treatments, wherein the subject gets treated once for more than four weeks. It is possible for a unit dosage to contain from about 0.5 mg to about 1500 mg of active ingredient, and can be administered one or more times per day or less than once a day. The average daily dosage for administration by injection,

including intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and parenteral injections, and use of infusion techniques will preferably be from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg of total body weight. The average daily rectal dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg of total body weight. The average daily vaginal dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg of total body weight. The average daily topical dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.1 to 200 mg administered between one to four times daily. The transdermal concentration will preferably be that required to maintain a daily dose of from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg. The average daily inhalation dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.01 to 100 mg/kg of total body weight.

Of course the specific initial and continuing dosage regimen for each subject will vary according to the nature and severity of the condition as determined by the attending diagnostician, the activity of the specific compound employed, the age and general condition of the subject, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion of the drug, drug combinations, and the like. The desired mode of treatment and number of doses of a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester or composition thereof can be ascertained by those skilled in the art using conventional treatment tests.

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION

Abbreviations:

ACN

atm standard atmosphere

DAD diode array detector

DCM

DIEA

DMF

DMSO dimethyl sulfoxide

DPPA

ELSD evaporative light scattering detector

ESI electrospray ionization

h hour(s)

i-PrOH

LC-MS liquid chromatography-coupled mass spectrometry

LiHMDS

min minute(s)

NMR nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometry

R_t retention time

rt Room temperature

T3P

TEA

THF tetrahydrofuran

TLC thin layer chromatography

XPhos Pd G2

The various aspects of the invention described in this application are illustrated by the following examples which are not meant to limit the invention in any way.

5 The example testing experiments described herein serve to illustrate the present invention and the invention is not limited to the examples given.

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION - GENERAL PART

All reagents, for which the synthesis is not described in the experimental part, are either commercially available, or are known compounds or may be formed from known compounds by known methods by a person skilled in the art.

10 The compounds and intermediates produced according to the methods of the invention may require purification. Purification of organic compounds is well known to the person skilled in the art and there may be several ways of purifying the same compound. In some cases, no purification may be necessary. In some cases, the compounds may be purified by crystallization. In some cases, impurities may be stirred out using a suitable solvent. In some cases, the compounds may be purified by chromatography,
15 particularly flash column chromatography, using for example prepacked silica gel cartridges, e.g. Biotage SNAP cartridges KP-Sil[®] or KP-NH[®] in combination with a Biotage autopurifier system (SP4[®] or Isolera Four[®]) and eluents such as gradients of hexane/ethyl acetate or dichloromethane/methanol. In some cases, the compounds may be purified by preparative HPLC using for example a Waters autopurifier equipped with a diode array detector and/or on-line electrospray ionization mass
20 spectrometer in combination with a suitable prepacked reverse phase column and eluents such as gradients of water and acetonitrile which may contain additives such as trifluoroacetic acid, formic acid or aqueous ammonia.

In some cases, purification methods as described above can provide those compounds of the present invention which possess a sufficiently basic or acidic functionality in the form of a salt, such as, in the
25 case of a compound of the present invention which is sufficiently basic, a trifluoroacetate or formate salt for example, or, in the case of a compound of the present invention which is sufficiently acidic, an ammonium salt for example. A salt of this type can either be transformed into its free base or free acid form, respectively, by various methods known to the person skilled in the art, or be used as salts in subsequent biological assays. It is to be understood that the specific form (e.g. salt, free base etc.) of a
30 compound of the present invention as isolated and as described herein is not necessarily the only form in

which said compound can be applied to a biological assay in order to quantify the specific biological activity.

ANALYTICAL METHODS

All solvents used were commercially available and were used without further purification. Reactions were typically run using anhydrous solvents under an inert atmosphere of nitrogen.

Proton NMR spectra were recorded using a Bruker Plus 400 NMR Spectrometer unless stated otherwise. All deuterated solvents contained typically 0.03% to 0.05% v/v tetramethylsilane, which was used as the reference signal (set at δ 0.00 for both ^1H and ^{13}C).

Preparative reverse-phase HPLC was performed using Varian HPLC system. The column used was XBridge Prep C18 OBD Column, 5 μm , 19 x 150 mm. The instrument using reverse-phase conditions (acetonitrile / water, containing 0.1% Ammonium hydrogen carbonate or formic acid).

LC-MS, Analytical Method A:

Instrument: SHIMADZU LCMS - UFLC 20-AD - LCMS 2020 MS detector; Column: CORTECS C18 2.7 μm , 50 x 2.1 mm; eluent A: water + 0.1 vol % formic acid, eluent B: acetonitrile + 0.10 vol % formic acid; gradient: assigned for each compound; flow 1.2 mL/min; temperature: 40 °C; PDA scan: 190 - 400 nm.

LC-MS, Analytical Method B:

Instrument: SHIMADZU LCMS - UFLC 20-AD - LCMS 2020 MS detector; Column: Infinity Lab Poroshell HPH-C18 2.7 μm , 50 x 3.0 mm; eluent A: water + 0.04 vol % ammonium hydroxide, eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: assigned for each compound; flow 1.2 mL/min; temperature: 40 °C; PDA scan: 190 - 400 nm.

LC-MS, Analytical Method B1:

Instrument: SHIMADZU LCMS - UFLC 20-AD - LCMS 2020 MS detector; Column: Infinity Lab Poroshell HPH-C18 2.7 μm , 50 x 3.0 mm; eluent A: water + 0.04 vol % ammonium hydroxide, eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: assigned for each compound; flow 1.2 mL/min; temperature: 40 °C; PDA scan: 190 - 400 nm.

LC-MS, Analytical Method B2:

Instrument: SHIMADZU LCMS - UFLC 20-AD - LCMS 2020 MS detector; Column: Infinity Lab Poroshell HPH-C18 2.7 μm , 50 x 3.0 mm; eluent A: water + 0.05 vol % ammonium hydrogencarbonate, eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: assigned for each compound; flow 1.2 mL/min; temperature: 40 °C; PDA scan: 190 - 400 nm.

LC-MS, Analytical Method B3:

Instrument: SHIMADZU LCMS - UFLC 20-AD - LCMS 2020 MS detector; Column: Infinity Lab Poroshell HPH-C18 2.7 μm , 50 x 3.0 mm; eluent A: water + 0.065 vol % ammonium hydrogencarbonate + ammonium hydroxide to pH = 10, eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: assigned for each compound; flow 1.2 mL/min; temperature: 40 °C; PDA scan: 190 - 400 nm.

5

LC-MS, Analytical Method C:

Instrument: SHIMADZU LCMS - UFLC 20-AD - LCMS 2020 MS detector; Column: Kinetex EVO C18 2.6 μm , 50 x 3.0 mm; eluent A: water + 0.05 vol % ammonium hydrogencarbonate, eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: assigned for each compound; flow 1.5 mL/min; temperature: 40°C; PDA scan: 190 - 400 nm.

10

LC-MS, Analytical Method C1:

Instrument: SHIMADZU LCMS - UFLC 20-AD - LCMS 2020 MS detector; Column: Kinetex EVO C18 2.6 μm , 50 x 3.0 mm; eluent A: water + 0.05 vol % ammonium hydrogencarbonate, eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: assigned for each compound; flow 1.5 mL/min; temperature: 40°C; PDA scan: 190 - 400 nm.

15

LC-MS, Analytical Method C2:

Instrument: SHIMADZU LCMS - UFLC 20-AD - LCMS 2020 MS detector; Column: Kinetex EVO C18 2.6 μm , 50 x 3.0 mm; eluent A: water + 0.03 vol % ammonium hydroxide, eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: assigned for each compound; flow 1.5 mL/min; temperature: 40°C; PDA scan: 190 - 400 nm.

20

LC-MS, Analytical Method C3:

Instrument: SHIMADZU LCMS - UFLC 20-AD - LCMS 2020 MS detector; Column: Kinetex EVO C18 2.6 μm , 50 x 3.0 mm; eluent A: water + 0.05 vol % trifluoroacetic acid, eluent B: acetonitrile + 0.05 vol % trifluoroacetic acid; gradient: assigned for each compound; flow 1.2 mL/min; temperature: 40°C; PDA scan: 190 - 400 nm.

25

LC-MS, Analytical Method D:

Instrument: SHIMADZU LCMS - UFLC 20-AD - LCMS 2020 MS detector; Column: Kinetex XB-C18 2.6 μm , 50 x 3.0 mm; eluent A: water + 0.1 vol % Formic acid, eluent B: acetonitrile + 0.1 vol % Formic acid; gradient: assigned for each compound; flow 1.2 mL/min; temperature: 40°C; PDA scan: 190 - 400 nm.

30

LC-MS, Analytical Method E:

Instrument: SHIMADZU LCMS - UFLC 20-AD - LCMS 2020 MS detector; Column: Ascentis Express C18 2.7 μm , 50 x 3.0 mm; eluent A: water + 0.05 vol % trifluoroacetic acid, eluent B: acetonitrile + 0.05

35

vol % trifluoroacetic acid; gradient: assigned for each compound; flow 1.2 mL/min; temperature: 40°C; PDA scan: 190 - 400 nm.

LC-MS, Analytical Method F:

- 5 Instrument: SHIMADZU LCMS - UFLC 20-AD - LCMS 2020 MS detector; Column: Shim-pack XR-ODS, 2.2 μ m, 3.0 $\times$ 50 mm; eluent A: water + 0.05 vol % trifluoroacetic acid, eluent B: acetonitrile + 0.05 vol % trifluoroacetic acid; gradient: assigned for each compound; flow 1.5 mL/min; temperature: 40°C; PDA scan: 190 - 400 nm.

10 ¹H-NMR Data

¹H-NMR data can be determined with a Bruker Avance 400 (equipped with a flow cell (60 μ l volume), or with a Bruker AVIII 400 equipped with 1.7 mm cryo CPTCI probe head, or with a Bruker AVIII 400 (400.13MHz) equipped with a 5 mm probe head, or with a Bruker AVII 600 (600.13 MHz) equipped with a 5 mm cryo TCI probe head, or with a Bruker AVIII 600 (601.6 MHz) equipped with a 5 mm cryo CPMNP probe head, or with a Bruker AVIII 500 (500.13MHz) equipped with a 5 mm broadband head or a 5 mm Prodigy™ probe head, with tetramethylsilane as reference (0.0) and the solvents CD₃CN, CDCl₃ or D₆-DMSO. Alternative ¹H- and ¹³C-NMR instrument types: Bruker DMX300 (¹H NMR: 300 MHz; ¹³C NMR: 75 MHz), Bruker Avance III 400 (¹H NMR: 400 MHz; ¹³C NMR: 100 MHz), Bruker 400 Ultrashield (¹H NMR: 400 MHz; ¹³C NMR: 100 MHz) or Bruker Mercury Plus 300/400

15 NMR Spectrometer.

Chemical shifts (δ) are displayed in parts per million [ppm]; the following abbreviations are used: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, br. = broad; coupling constants are displayed in Hertz [Hz].

25 NMR-Peak lists

¹H-NMR data of selected examples are written in form of ¹H-NMR-peak lists. To each signal peak are listed the δ -value in ppm and the signal intensity in round brackets. Between the δ -value – signal intensity pairs are semicolons as delimiters.

The peak list of an example has therefore the form:

- 30 δ_1 (intensity₁); δ_2 (intensity₂);.....; δ_i (intensity_i);.....; δ_n (intensity_n)

Intensity of sharp signals correlates with the height of the signals in a printed example of a NMR spectrum in cm and shows the real relations of signal intensities. From broad signals several peaks or the middle of the signal and their relative intensity in comparison to the most intensive signal in the spectrum can be shown.

For calibrating chemical shift for ^1H spectra, tetramethylsilane is used and/or the chemical shift of the solvent used, especially in the case of spectra measured in DMSO. Therefore in NMR peak lists, tetramethylsilane peak can occur but not necessarily.

The ^1H -NMR peak lists are similar to classical ^1H -NMR prints and contain therefore usually all peaks, which are listed at classical NMR-interpretation.

Additionally they can show like classical ^1H -NMR prints signals of solvents, stereoisomers of the target compounds, which are also object of the invention, and/or peaks of impurities.

To show compound signals in the delta-range of solvents and/or water the usual peaks of solvents, for example peaks of DMSO in DMSO- D_6 and the peak of water are shown in our ^1H -NMR peak lists and have usually on average a high intensity .

The peaks of stereoisomers of the target compounds and/or peaks of impurities have usually on average a lower intensity than the peaks of target compounds (for example with a purity $>90\%$).

Such stereoisomers and/or impurities can be typical for the specific preparation process. Therefore their peaks can help to recognize the reproduction of our preparation process via "side-products-fingerprints".

An expert, who calculates the peaks of the target compounds with known methods (MestreC, ACD-simulation, but also with empirically evaluated expectation values) can isolate the peaks of the target compounds as needed optionally using additional intensity filters. This isolation would be similar to relevant peak picking at classical ^1H -NMR interpretation.

Further details of NMR-data description with peak lists you find in the publication "Citation of NMR Peaklist Data within Patent Applications" of the Research Disclosure Database Number 564025.

Microwave

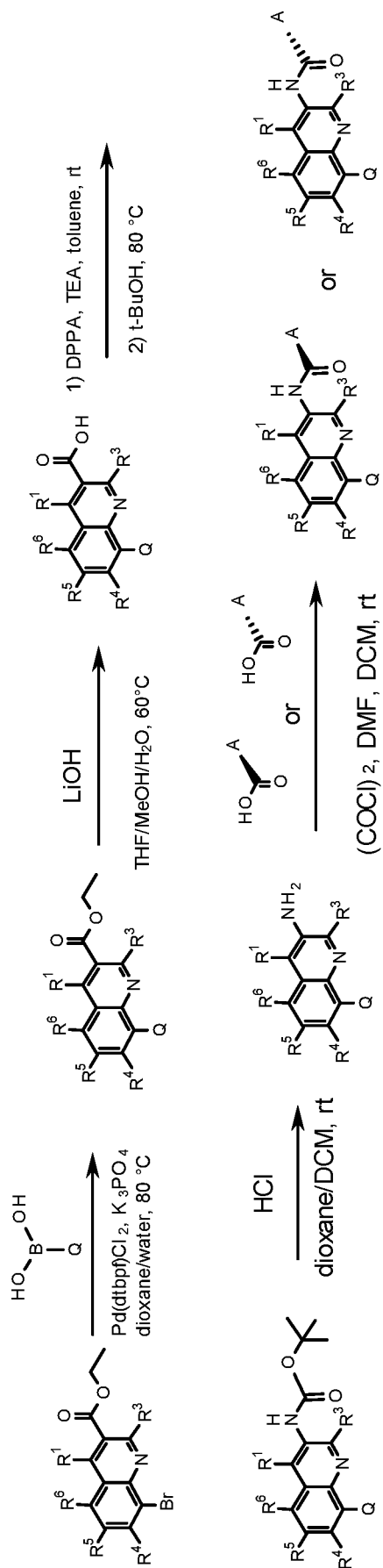
BiotageTM Initiator, Microwave Synthesizer; temperature range: $40^\circ\text{C} - 250^\circ\text{C}$; pressure range: 0 – 20 bar; power range: 0 – 400 W.

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION - GENERAL PROCEDURES

The synthesis of the compounds of the formula (I), such as in particular of compounds of the formula (I-1), more particularly according to formula (II), can be performed according to or in analogy to the following schemes (Scheme 1-8).

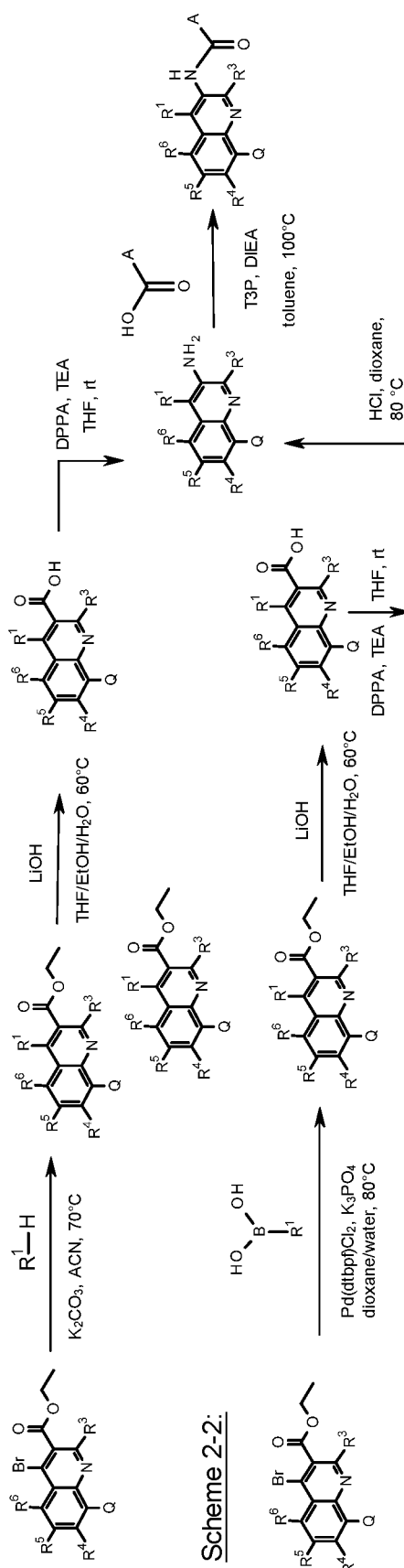
Therein and in the overall context of the present invention crossed bonds indicate cis/trans mixtures.

General Procedure - Scheme 1 for preparing a compound (II:)

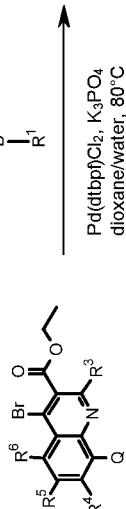


General Procedure - Scheme 2 for preparing a compound (II:)

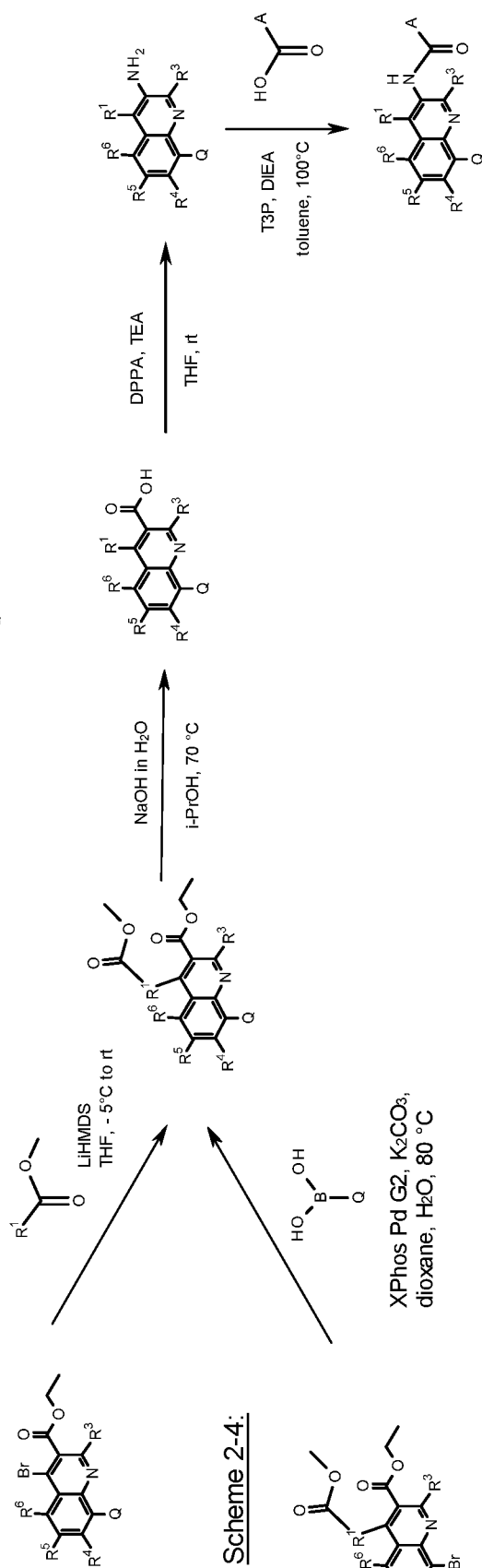
Scheme 2-1:



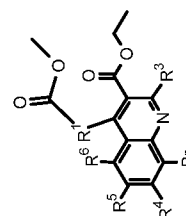
Scheme 2-2:



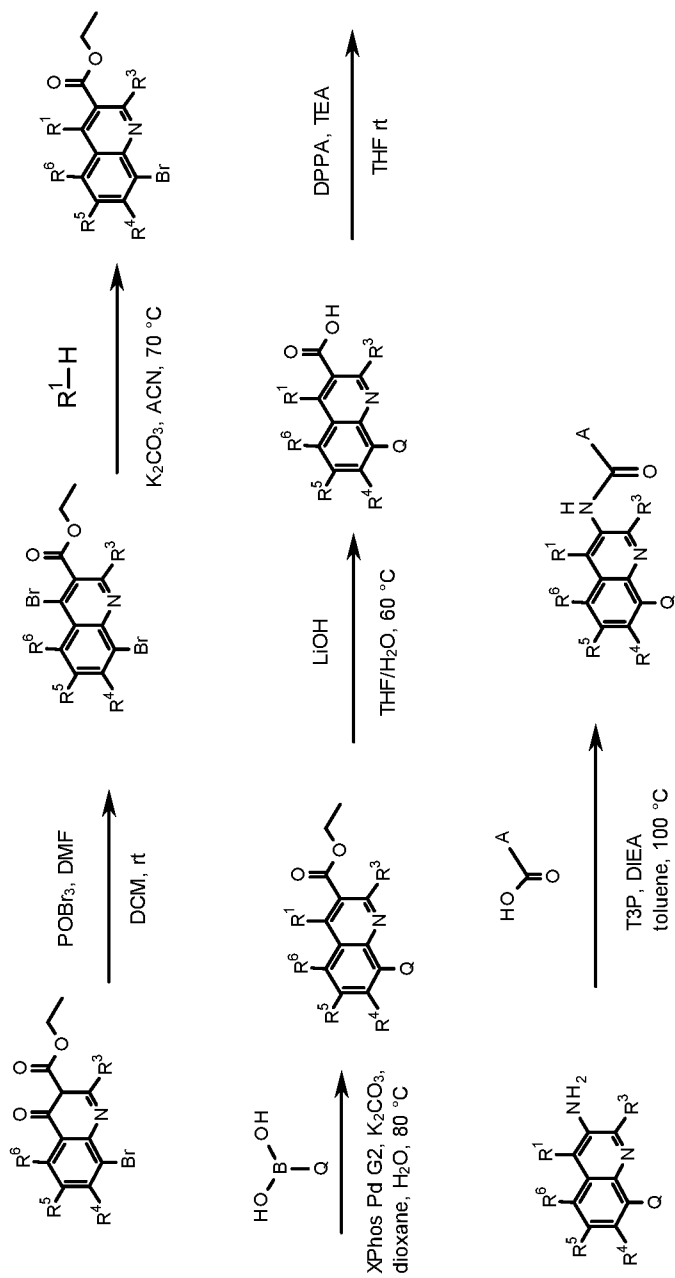
Scheme 2-3:



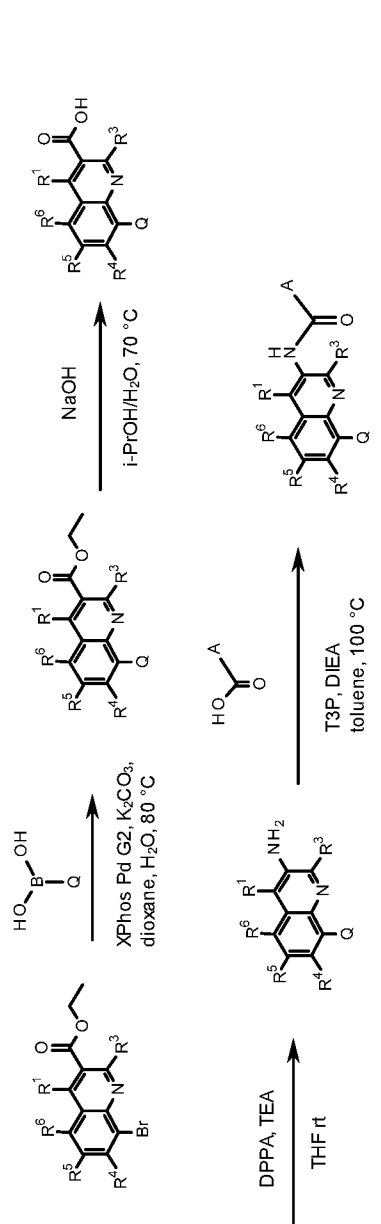
Scheme 2-4:



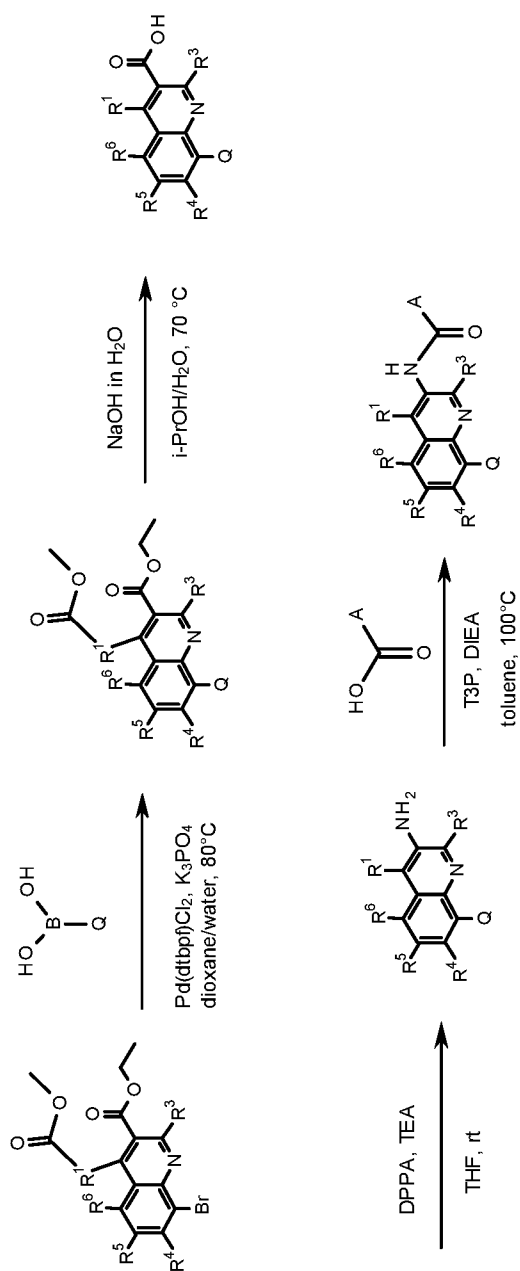
General Procedure - Scheme 3 for preparing a compound (II.)

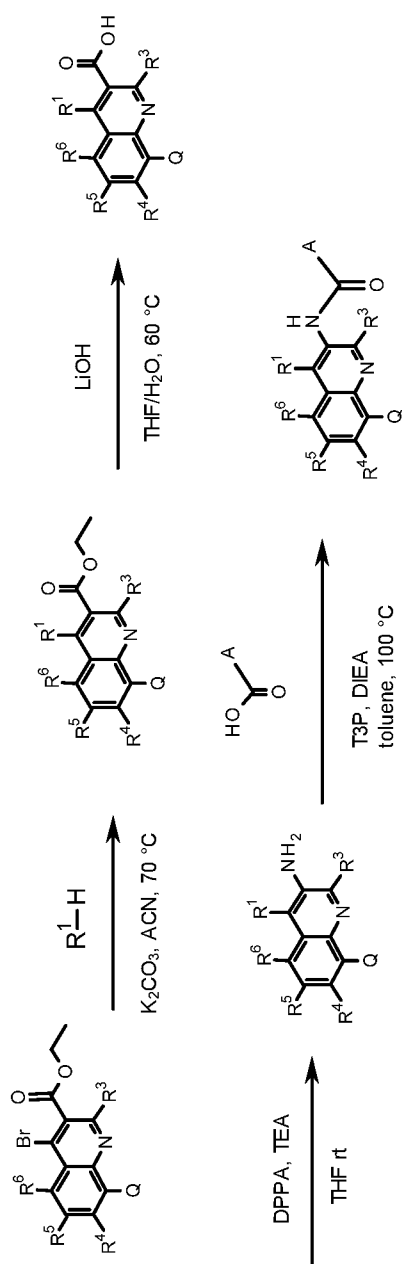


General Procedure – Scheme 4 for preparing a compound (II:)

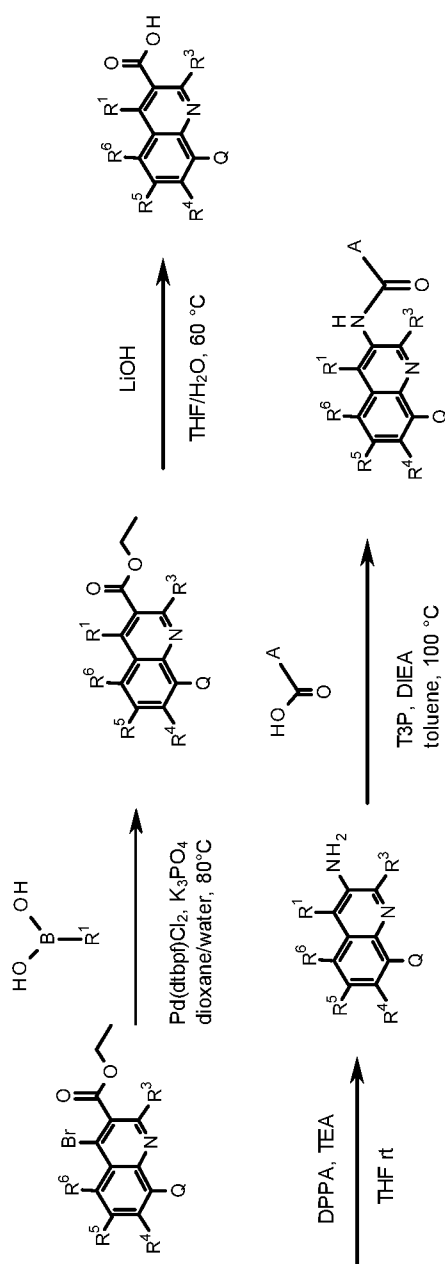


5 *General Procedure – Scheme 5 for preparing a compound (II:)*

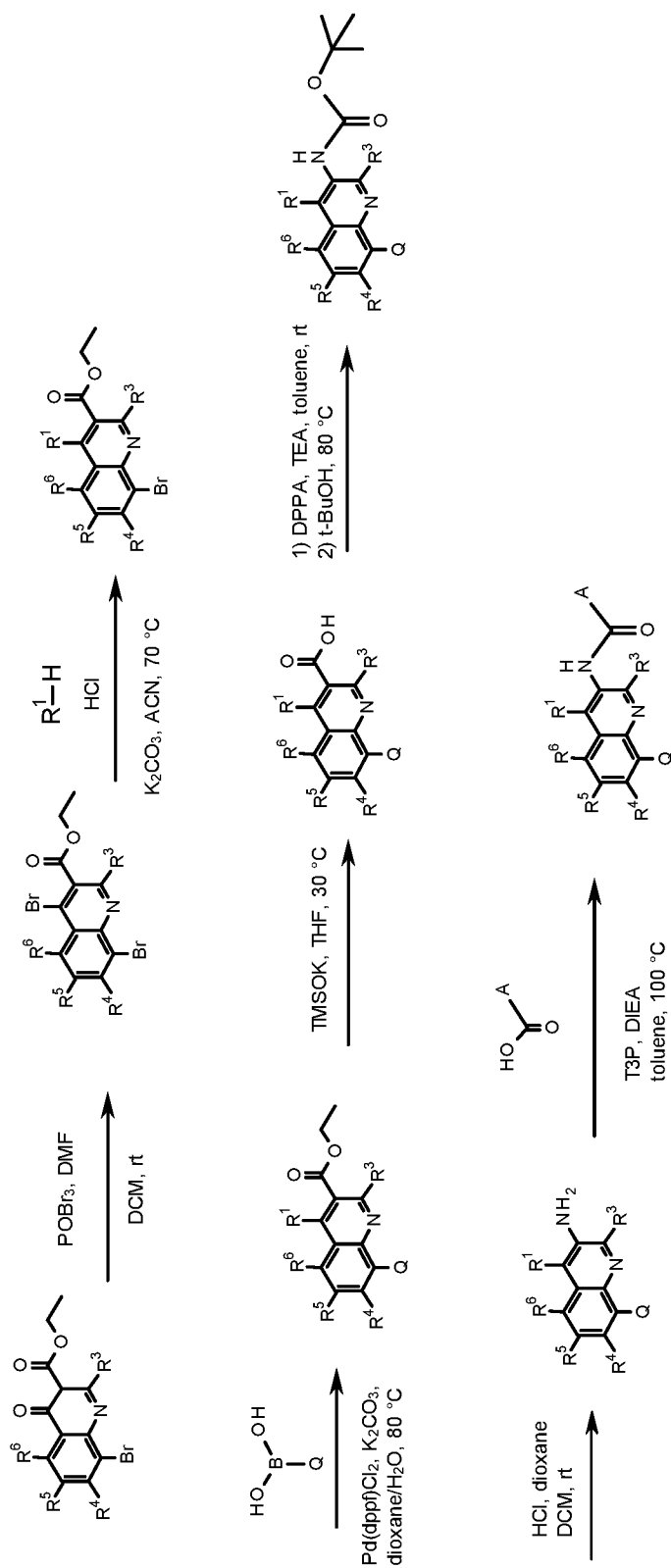


General Procedure - Scheme 6 for preparing a compound (II:)

5

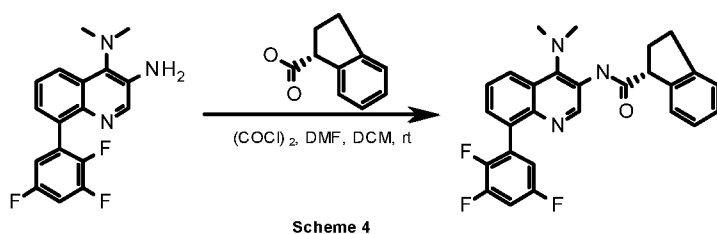
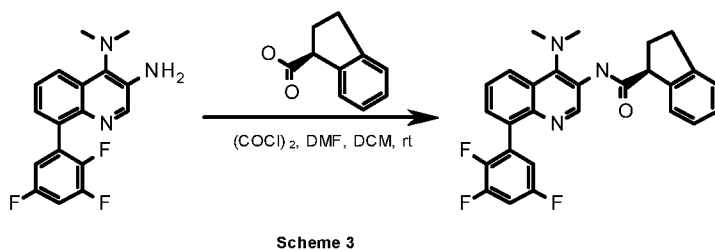
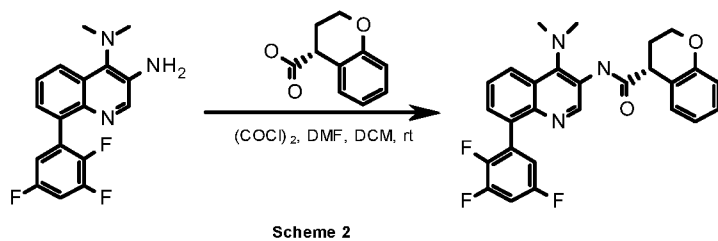
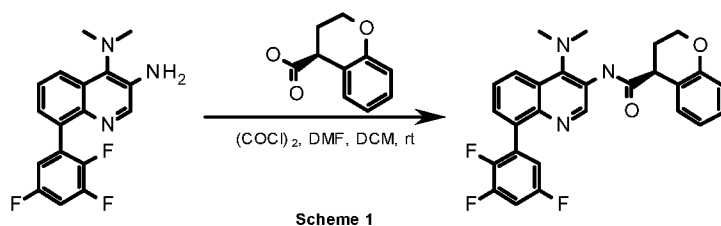
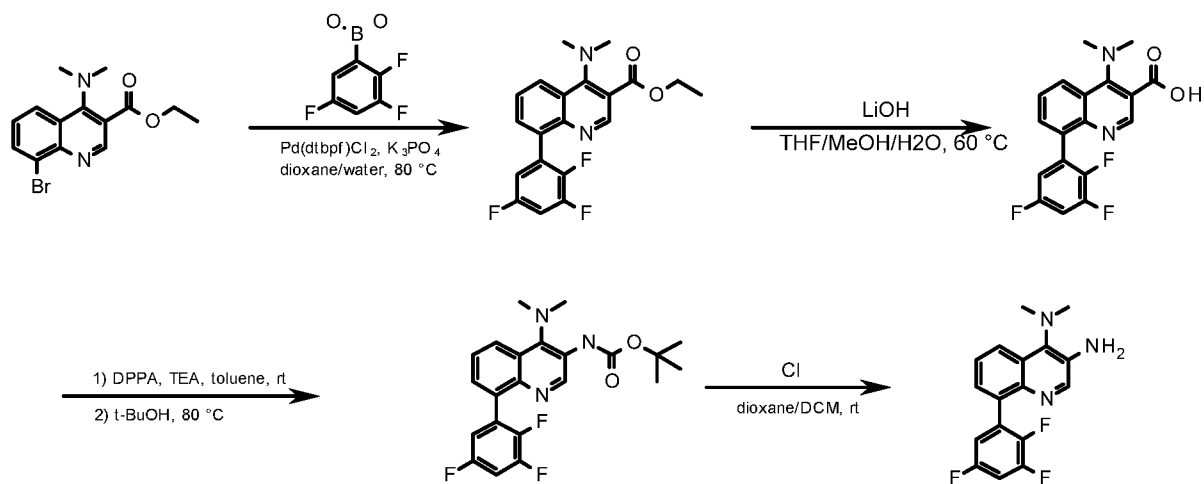
General Procedure - Scheme 7 for preparing a compound (II:)

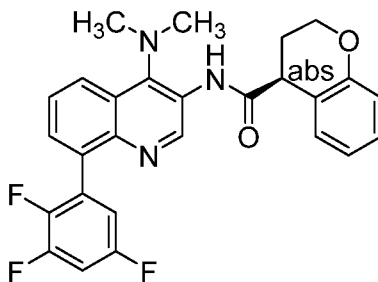
General Procedure - Scheme 8 for preparing a compound (II:)



EXPERIMENTAL SECTION – EXAMPLES

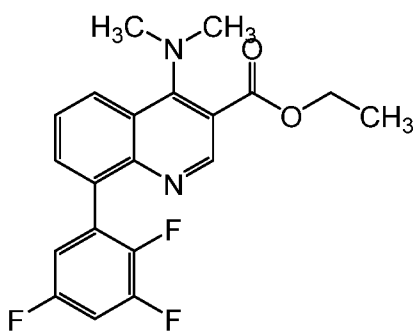
Synthetic Schemes for Examples 1-4:



Example 1:**(S)-N-(4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chromane-4-carboxamide**

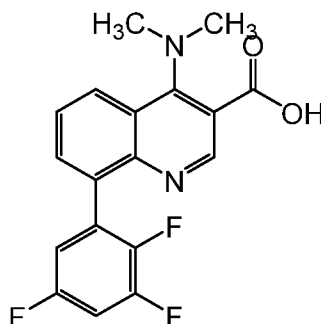
5

Step 1: Ethyl 4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate



To a solution of ethyl 8-bromo-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxylate (5.4 g, 16 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane/water (v/v = 4:1, 300 mL) were added (2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)boronic acid (5.9 g, 33 mmol),
 10 Pd(dtbpf)Cl₂ (1.1 g, 1.7 mmol) and potassium phosphate (7.1 g, 33 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 3 hour under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooled to room temperature, the organic solvent was removed in vacuum. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate:
 15 petroleum ether = 1:10) to afford 5.0 g (98% purity, 78% yield) of the product as a light yellow solid. LC-MS (Analytical Method F, 0-1.00 min 5-95% B): R_t = 0.49 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 375 [M+H]⁺.

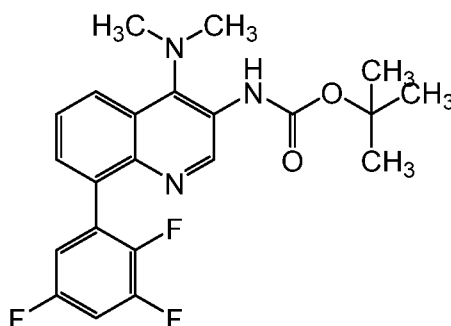
Step 2: 4-(Dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid



To a solution of ethyl 4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (5.0 g, 13 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) and methanol (10 mL) was added a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (3.4 g, 80 mmol) in water (20 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 60 °C overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the pH value of the mixture was adjusted to 3 with HCl (3 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 4.0 g (yield 83%, purity 96%) of the product as a light yellow solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method F, 0-1.00 min 5-95% B): $R_t = 0.46$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 347$ $[M+H]^+$.

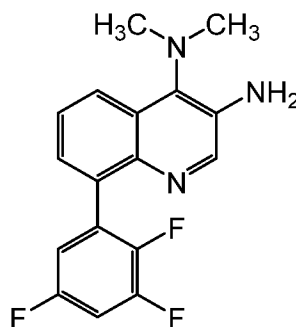
10 Step 3: *Tert*-butyl (4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)carbamate



To a solution of 4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (2.0 g, 5.8 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) was added diphenyl phosphoroazidate (1.6 g, 5.8 mmol) and triethylamine (0.80 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours under nitrogen atmosphere. Then *tert*-butanol (10 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 2 hours under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooled to room temperature, water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 3.0 g (73% purity, 90% yield) of the product as yellow oil.

20 LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0-1.80 min 5-100% B): $R_t = 1.25$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 418$ $[M+H]^+$.

Step 4: *N,N*-dimethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3,4-diamine

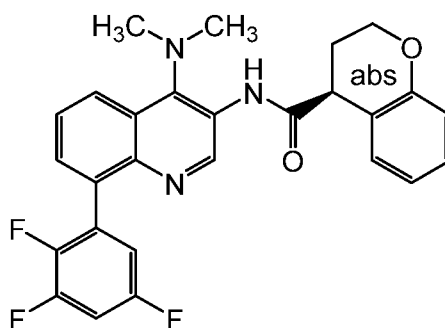


25 To a solution of *tert*-butyl (4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)carbamate (1.0 g, 2.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added hydrochloric acid (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 10 mL). The

resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight under nitrogen atmosphere. Upon completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture was poured into ice-water. The pH value of the mixture was adjusted to 7 with saturated potassium carbonate solution. Then water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate) to give 200 mg (80% purity, 21% yield) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0-1.8 min 5-100% B): $R_t = 1.05$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 318$ $[M+H]^+$.

Step 5: (*S*)-*N*-(4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chromane-4-carboxamide;



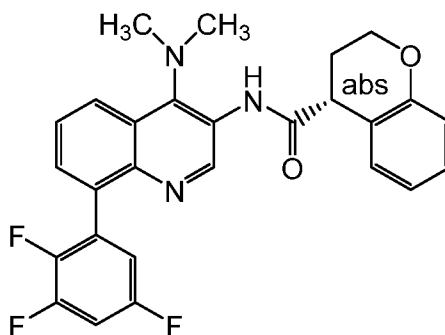
To a solution of (*S*)-chromane-4-carboxylic acid (63 mg, 0.36 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (113 mg, 0.90 mmol) and a drop of DMF at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and then concentrated under vacuum. The resulting mixture was added into a solution of *N,N*-dimethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3,4-diamine (70 mg, 0.18 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: Water (0.1% FA), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 39% B to 69% B in 7 min; $R_t = 7.15$ min). The collected fraction was lyophilized directly to give 15.9 mg (14% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$): δ [ppm] = 2.23-2.24 (m, 2H), 3.02 (s, 6H), 4.04 (t, 1H), 4.18-4.20 (m, 1H), 4.35-4.38 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d, 1H), 6.90-6.92 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.57-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.64-7.68 (m, 2H), 8.22 (d, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 9.99 (s, 1H).

LC-MS (Analytical Method F, 0-3.0 min 5-95% B): $R_t = 1.31$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 478$ $[M+H]^+$.

Example 2:

(*R*)-*N*-(4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chromane-4-carboxamide



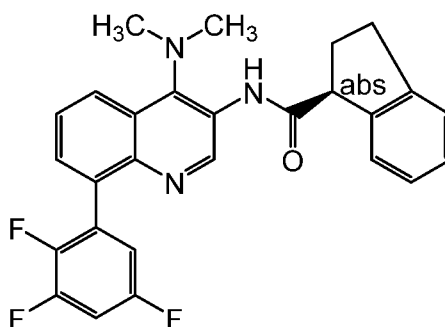
To a solution of (*R*)-chromane-4-carboxylic acid (78 mg, 0.44 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (140 mg, 1.1 mmol) and a drop of DMF at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and then concentrated under vacuum. The resulting mixture was added into a solution of *N*⁴,*N*⁴-dimethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3,4-diamine (70 mg, 0.22 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: Water (0.1% FA), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 35% B to 70% B in 7 min; RT = 6.88 min). The collected fraction was lyophilized directly to give 16 mg (14 % yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ [ppm] = 2.23-2.24 (m, 2H), 3.02 (s, 6H), 4.04 (t, 1H), 4.18-4.20 (m, 1H), 4.35-4.38 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d, 1H), 6.90-6.92 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.57-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.64-7.68 (m, 2H), 8.22 (d, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 9.99 (s, 1H).

LC-MS (Analytical Method F, 0-3.0 min 5-95% B): *R*_t = 1.31 min; MS (ESIpos): *m/z* = 478 [M+H]⁺.

Example 3:

(*S*)-N-(4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-1-carboxamide



To a solution of (*S*)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-1-carboxylic acid (72 mg, 0.44 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) were added oxalyl chloride (140 mg, 1.1 mmol) and a drop of DMF at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and then concentrated under vacuum. The resulting mixture was added into a solution of *N*⁴,*N*⁴-dimethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3,4-diamine (70 mg, 0.22 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours.

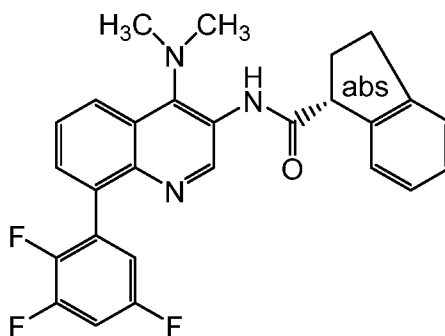
The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: Water (0.1% FA), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 33% B to 63% B in 7 min; R_t = 7.23 min). The collected fraction was lyophilized directly to give 20.6 mg (20 % yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

- 5 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$): δ [ppm] = 2.32-2.37 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.94 (m, 1H), 3.01 (s, 6H), 3.02-3.10 (m, 1H), 4.23 (t, 1H), 7.20-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.28 (t, 1H), 7.41-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.63-7.72 (m, 2H), 8.20-8.23 (m, 1H), 8.56 (s, 1H), 9.95 (s, 1H).

LC-MS (Analytical Method E, 0-3.0 min 5-95% B): R_t = 1.31 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 462 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

10 Example 4:

(R)-N-(4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-1-carboxamide

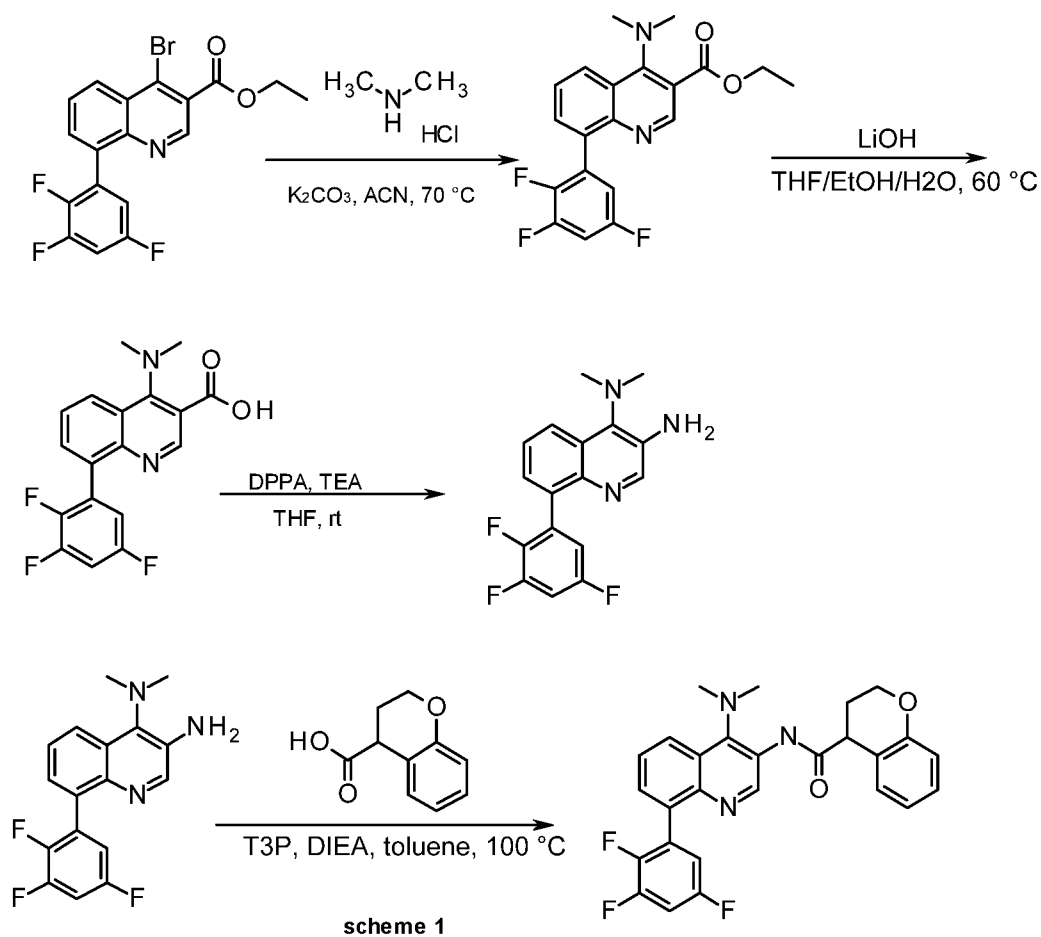


- To a solution of (*R*)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-1-carboxylic acid (72 mg, 0.44 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) were added oxalyl chloride (140 mg, 1.1 mmol) and a drop of DMF at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and then concentrated under vacuum. The resulting mixture was added into a solution of *N,N*-dimethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3,4-diamine (70 mg, 0.22 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: Water (0.1% FA), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 33% B to 63% B in 7 min; R_t = 7.23 min). The collected fraction was lyophilized directly to give 20.3 mg (20 % yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

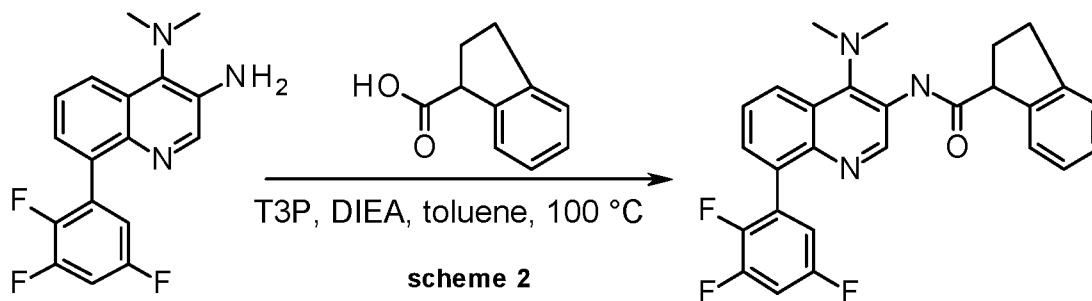
- 20 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$): δ [ppm] = 2.32-2.37 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.94 (m, 1H), 3.01 (s, 6H), 3.02-3.10 (m, 1H), 4.23 (t, 1H), 7.20-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.28 (t, 1H), 7.41-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.63-7.72 (m, 2H), 8.20-8.23 (m, 1H), 8.56 (s, 1H), 9.95 (s, 1H).

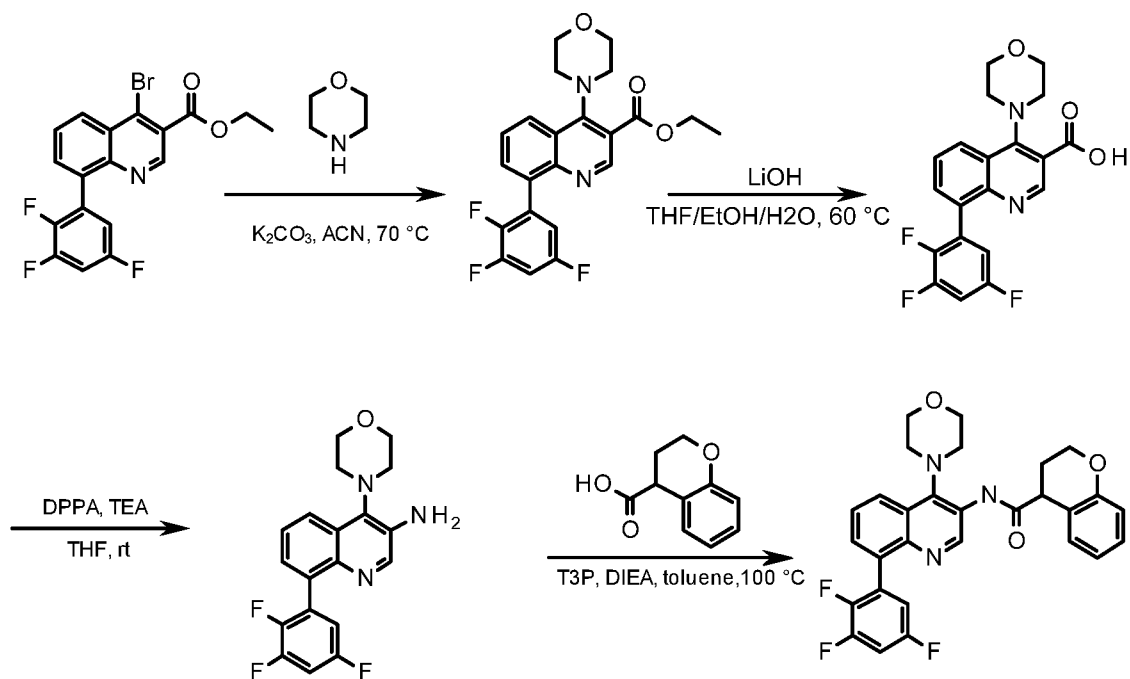
LC-MS (Analytical Method E, 0-3.0 min 5-95% B): R_t = 1.31 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 462 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Synthetic Schemes for Examples 5-10

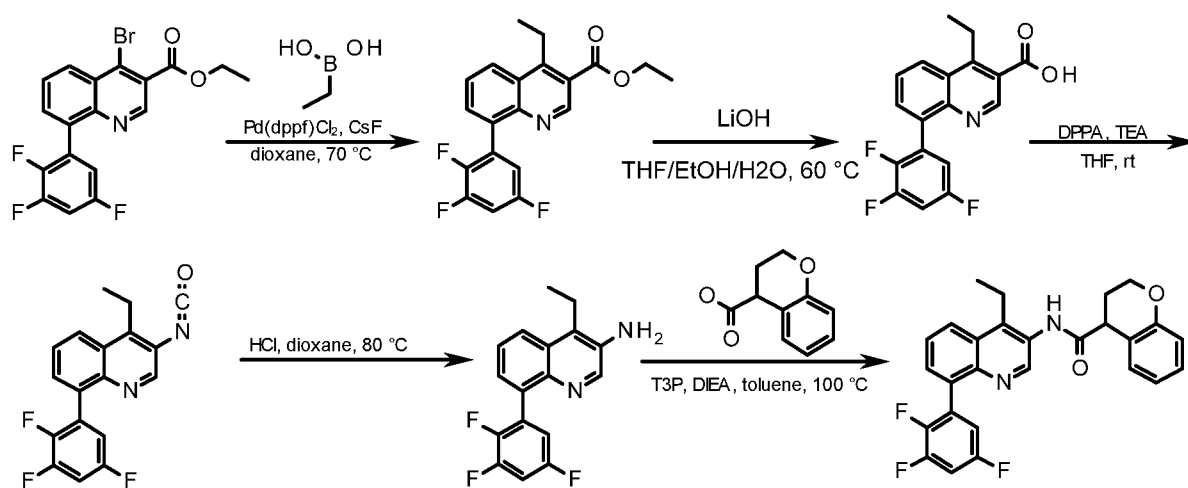


5

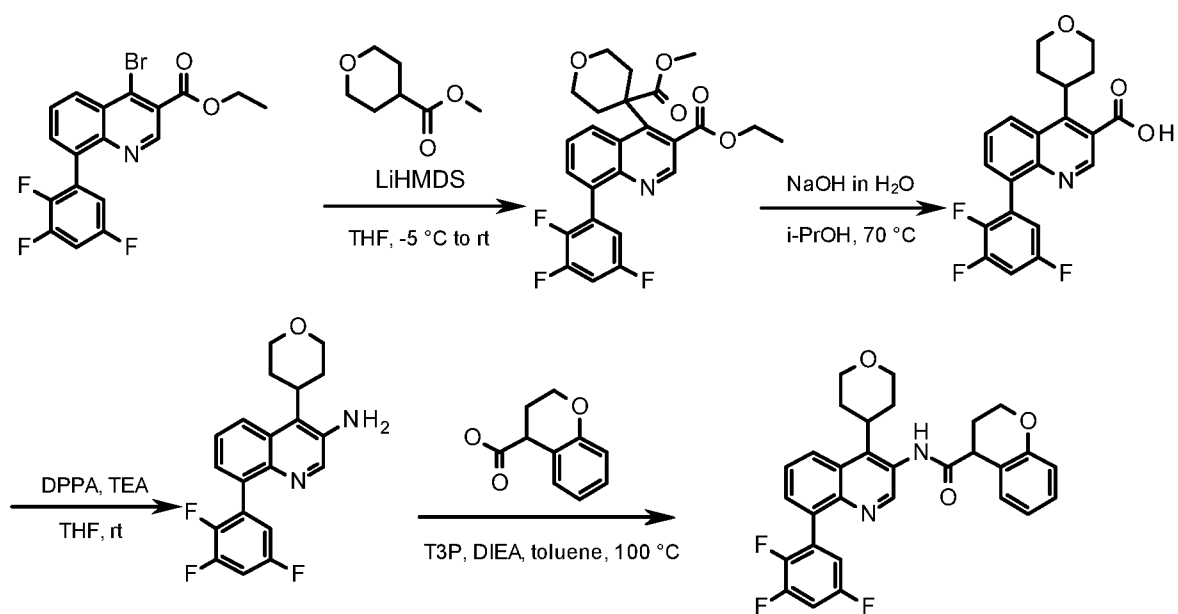




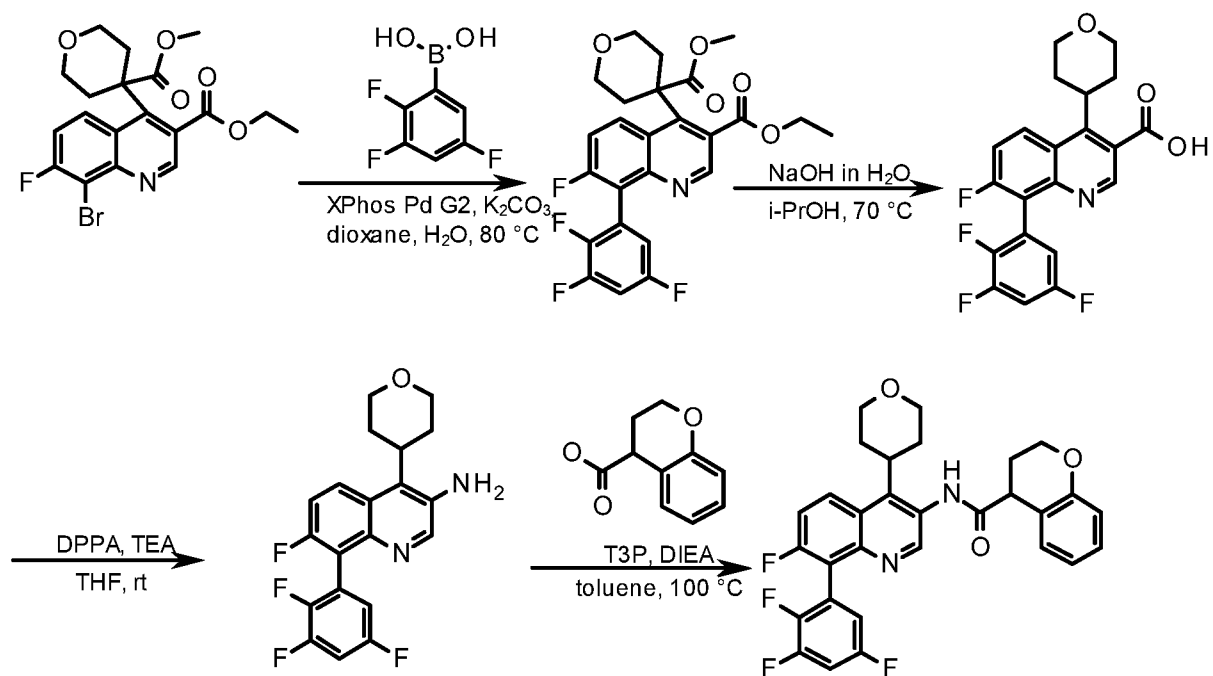
scheme 3



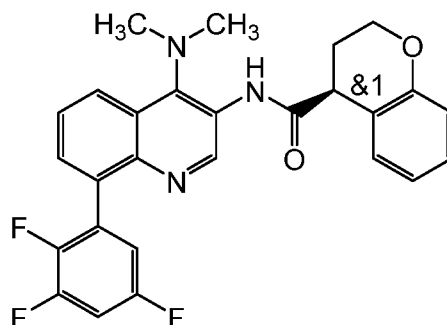
scheme 4



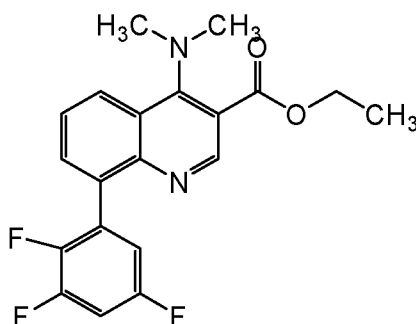
scheme 5



scheme 6

Example 5:***N*-(4-(Dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide**

Step 1: Ethyl 4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate



5

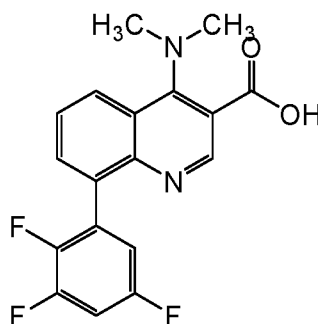
To a solution of ethyl 4-bromo-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (3.0 g, 7.3 mmol) in acetonitrile (60 mL) were added dimethylamine hydrochloride (1.2 g, 15 mmol), and potassium carbonate (5.1 g, 37 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 1 hour. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum. Then water was added and the resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 2.3 g (94% purity, 79% yield) of the product as light yellow oil.

10

LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0.01-1.30 min 5% to 100%B, 1.30-1.70 min, 100%B): $R_t = 1.12$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 375$ $[M+H]^+$.

15

Step 2: 4-(Dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid



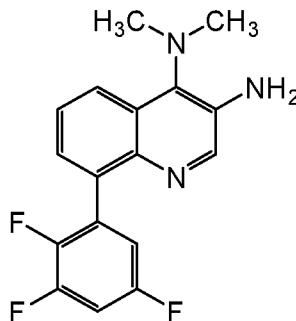
To a solution of ethyl 4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (2.3 g, 5.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (1.9 g, 46 mmol) in water (20 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 60 °C overnight.

20

After cooled to room temperature, the pH value of the mixture was adjusted to 3 with HCl (3 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 2.0 g (crude) of the product as a light yellow solid.

- 5 LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0.01-1.30 min 5% to 100%B, 1.30-1.70 min 100%B): $R_t = 0.87$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 347$ $[M+H]^+$.

Step 3: *N,N*-Dimethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3,4-diamine

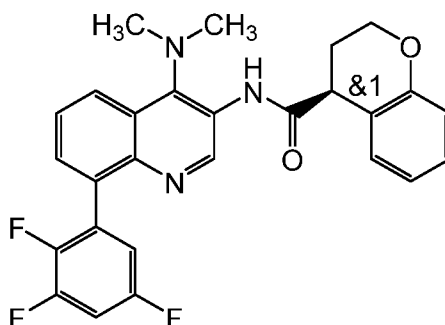


- 10 To a solution of 4-(dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 2.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added triethylamine (0.6 mL) and diphenyl phosphoroazidate (1.0 g, 3.7 mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours under nitrogen atmosphere. Upon completion of the reaction, HCl (3 M, 0.5 mL) and water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with
15 brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate) to give 490 mg (64% purity, 40% yield) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method E, 0.01-1.10 min 5% to 95%B, 1.10-1.60 min 95%B): $R_t = 0.90$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 318$ $[M+H]^+$.

20

Step 4: *N*-(4-(Dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide



- To a solution of *N,N*-dimethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3,4-diamine (200 mg, 0.40 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) were added chroman-4-carboxylic acid (144 mg, 0.81 mmol), T3P (50% in EA, 480
25 mg, 0.81 mmol) and DIEA (490 mg, 4.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 1 hour. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The residue was purified by

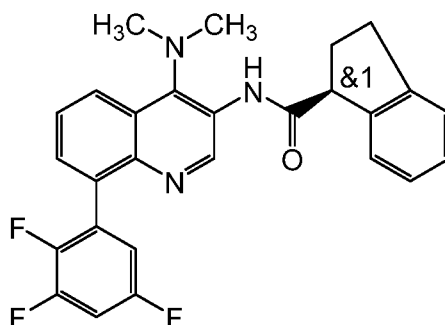
Prep-TLC (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 1:1), then further purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: Water (10 mmol/L NH_4HCO_3), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 50% B to 90% B in 8 min; R_t = 6.80 min) to give 44.6 mg (97% purity, 22% yield) of the product as a light yellow solid.

^1H -NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ [ppm] = 2.19-2.23 (m, 2H), 3.02 (s, 6H), 4.06 (t, 1H), 4.17-4.22 (m, 1H), 4.34-4.39 (m, 1H), 6.82 (d, 1H), 6.90 (t, 1H), 7.14-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.23 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.64-7.72 (m, 2H), 8.20-8.23 (m, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 9.99 (s, 1H).

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-2.00 min 5% to 95%B, 2.00-2.60 min 95%B): R_t = 1.78 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 478 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Example 6:

10 *N*-(4-(Dimethylamino)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indene-1-carboxamide



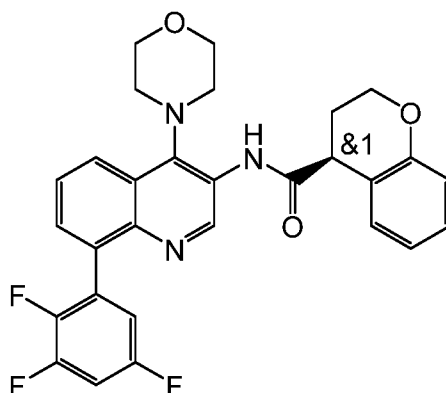
To a solution of *N,N*-dimethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3,4-diamine (200 mg, 0.40 mmol) in toluene (30 mL) were added 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indene-1-carboxylic acid (131 mg, 0.81 mmol), T3P (50% in EA, 513 mg, 0.81 mmol) and DIEA (520 mg, 4.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 1 hour. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The residue was purified by *Prep*-TLC (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 1:2), then further purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: Water (10 mmol/L NH_4HCO_3), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 55% B to 86% B in 8 min; R_t = 6.72 min) to give 46.8 mg (99% purity, 25% yield) of the product as a light yellow solid.

^1H -NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ [ppm] = 2.36-2.37 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.96 (m, 1H), 3.02 (s, 6H), 3.05-3.11 (m, 1H), 4.26 (t, 1H), 7.20-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.44 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.72 (m, 2H), 8.20-8.23 (m, 1H), 8.56 (s, 1H), 9.96 (s, 1H).

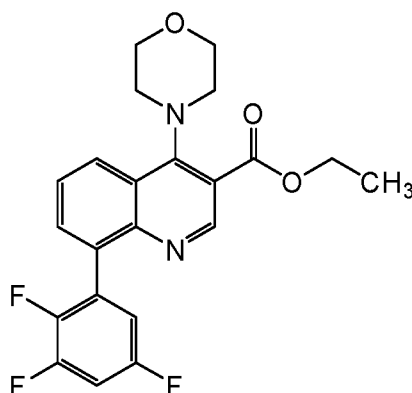
LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-1.50 min 5% to 95%B, 1.50-2.60 min 95%B): R_t = 1.52 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 462 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

25 Example 7:

N-(4-Morpholino-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide



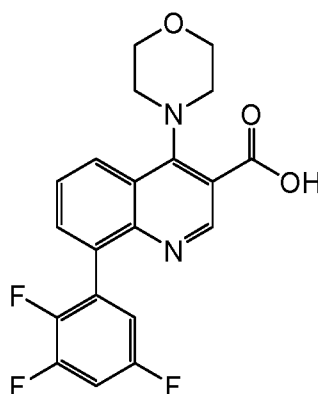
Step 1: Ethyl 4-morpholino-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate



To a solution of ethyl 4-bromo-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (2.4 g, 5.9 mmol) in acetonitrile (60 mL) was added morpholine (5.1 g, 59 mmol), and potassium carbonate (2.4 g, 18 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 1 hour. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed under vacuum. Then water was added and the resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 2.4 g (89% purity, 88% yield) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0.01-1.30 min 5% to 100% B, 1.30-1.70 min, 100% B): $R_t = 1.40$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 417$ $[M+H]^+$.

Step 2: 4-Morpholino-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid

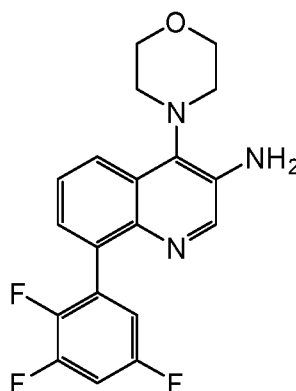


To a solution of ethyl 4-morpholino-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (2.4 g, 5.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate

(1.7 g, 41 mmol) in water (20 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 60 °C overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the pH value of the mixture was adjusted to 3 with HCl (3 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 2.0 g (crude) of the product as a light yellow solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0.01-1.30 min 5% to 100%B, 1.30-1.70 min 100%B): $R_t = 1.02$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 389$ $[M+H]^+$.

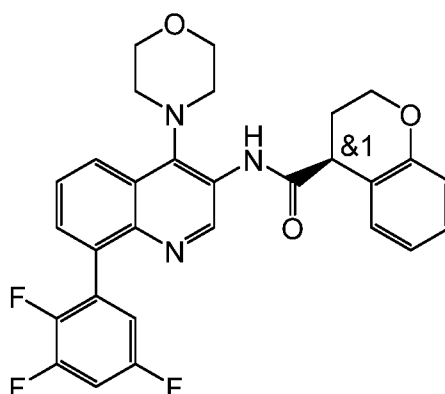
Step 3: 4-Morpholino-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-amine



To a solution of 4-morpholino-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 2.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added diphenyl phosphoroazidate (1.1 g, 3.9 mmol) and triethylamine (0.57 mL, 4.1 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Upon completion of the reaction, HCl (3 M, 0.5 mL) and water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate) to give 340 mg (70% purity, 26% yield) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-2.00 min 5% to 95%B, 2.00-2.60 min 95%B): $R_t = 1.55$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 360$ $[M+H]^+$.

Step 4: *N*-(4-Morpholino-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide



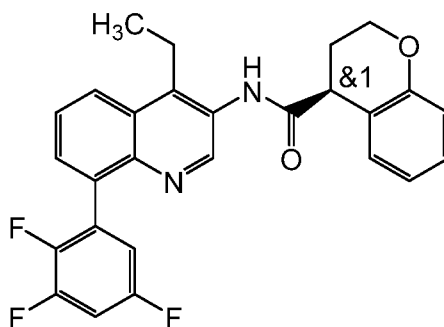
To a solution of 4-morpholino-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-amine (200 mg, 0.39 mmol) in toluene (30 mL) were added chroman-4-carboxylic acid (139 mg, 0.78 mmol), T3P (50% in EA, 496 mg, 0.78 mmol) and DIEA (503 mg, 3.9 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 1 hour. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The residue was purified by *Prep*-TLC (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 1:1), then further purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: Water (10 mmol/L NH₄HCO₃), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 45% B to 80% B in 7 min; R_t: 6.72 min) to give 65.6 mg (99% purity, 32% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ [ppm] = 2.23-2.25 (m, 2H), 3.29-3.30 (m, 4H), 3.81-3.83 (m, 4H), 4.05 (t, 1H), 4.20 (t, 1H), 4.38 (t, 1H), 6.82 (d, 1H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 7.10-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.68-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.72-7.76 (m, 2H), 8.26-8.28 (m, 1H), 8.58 (s, 1H), 10.06 (s, 1H).

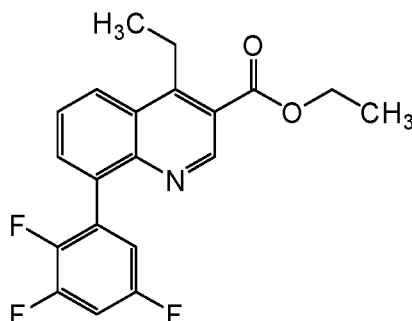
LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-2.00 min 5% to 95%B, 2.00-2.60 min 95%B): R_t = 1.90 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 520 [M+H]⁺.

Example 8:

N-(4-Ethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide



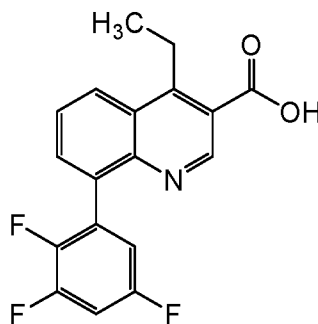
Step 1: Ethyl 4-ethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate



To a solution of ethyl 4-bromo-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (3.0 g, 7.3 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (60 mL) were added ethylboronic acid (1.0 g, 13 mmol), CsF (2.5 g, 16 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl₂ (360 mg, 0.44 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 70 °C under nitrogen atmosphere overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel column (PE: EA = 5:1) to give 2.6 g (88% purity, 87% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-2.00 min 5% to 95%B, 2.00-2.60 min, 95%B): R_t = 2.14 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 360 [M+H]⁺.

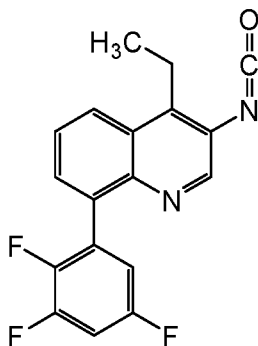
Step 2: 4-Ethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid



To a solution of ethyl 4-ethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (2.6 g, 6.4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) and ethanol (20 mL) was added a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (2.1 g, 51 mmol) in water (30 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 3 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the pH value of the mixture was adjusted to 3 with HCl (3 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 2.0 g (crude) of the product as an off-white solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-2.00 min 5% to 95%B, 2.00-2.60 min 95%B): $R_t = 1.79$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 332$ $[M+H]^+$.

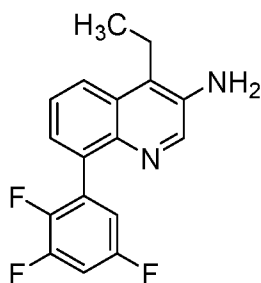
Step 3: 4-Ethyl-3-isocyanato-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline



To a solution of 4-ethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 3.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added diphenyl phosphoroazidate (1.2 g, 4.5 mmol) and triethylamine (0.7 mL) at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Upon completion of the reaction, HCl (3 M, 0.5 mL) and water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate) to give 580 mg (70% purity, 41% yield) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-2.00 min 5% to 100%B, 2.00-2.60 min 100%B): $R_t = 2.00$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 329$ $[M+H]^+$.

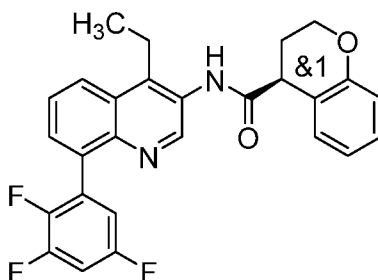
Step 4: 4-ethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-amine



4-Ethyl-3-isocyanato-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline (500 mg, 1.5 mmol) was dissolved in hydrochloric acid (20 mL, 4 M in 1,4-dioxane). The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C overnight. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum. Then the pH value of resulting mixture was adjusted to 6~7 with aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 230 mg (73% purity, 36% yield) of the product as a yellow solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0.01-2.00 min 5-95% B, 2.00-2.70 min 95% B): R_t = 1.17 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 303 (M+H)⁺.

Step 5: *N*-(4-ethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chromane-4-carboxamide



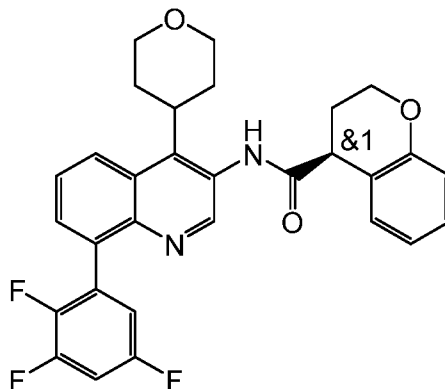
To a solution of 4-ethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-amine (230 mg, 73% purity, 0.56 mmol) in toluene (15 mL) were added 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (149 mg, 0.83 mmol), T3P (50% in EA, 844 mg, 2.2 mmol) and triethylamine (562 mg, 5.6 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 1 hour. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed and ethyl acetate was added. The resulting mixture was washed with water, brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: Water (10 mmol/L NH₄HCO₃), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 50% B to 87% B in 7 min; R_t = 6.72 min) to afford 174.4 mg (99% purity, 67% yield) of the product as a light yellow solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ [ppm] = 1.22 (t, 3H), 2.21-2.25 (m, 2H), 3.12-3.16 (m, 2H), 4.06-4.10 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.22 (m, 1H), 4.38-4.43 (m, 1H), 6.81-6.84 (m, 1H), 6.89-6.95 (m, 1H), 7.14-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.74-7.81 (m, 2H), 8.30-8.33 (m, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 10.19 (s, 1H).

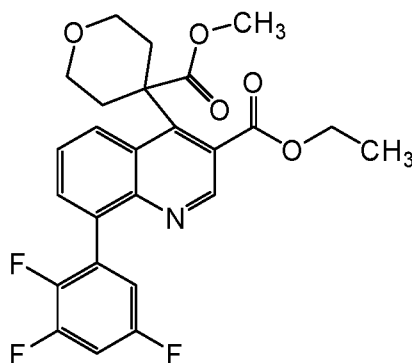
LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-2.00 min 5-95% B, 2.00-2.60 min 95% B): R_t = 1.97 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 463 [M+H]⁺.

Example 9:

N-(4-(Tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide



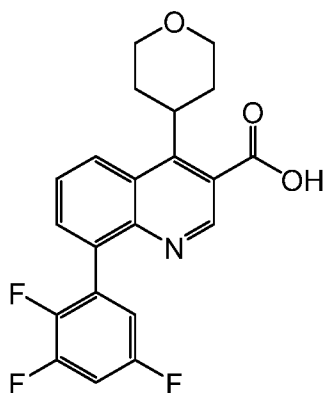
Step 1: Ethyl 4-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)-tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate



To a solution of methyl tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-carboxylate (1.6 g, 11 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added LiHMDS (1 M in THF, 14.6 mL, 15 mmol) at -5 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. The resulting mixture was stirred at -5 °C for 10 min. Then a solution of ethyl 4-bromo-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (3.0 g, 7.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) was added at -5 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at -5 °C for 30 min, then warmed to room temperature naturally and stirred for 45 min at room temperature. Upon completion of the reaction, water was added and the pH value was adjusted to 7 with acetic acid. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by a silica gel column (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 4:1) to give 2.6 g (97% purity, 73% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0.01-1.30 min 5% to 100%B, 1.30-1.70 min, 100%B): R_t = 1.42 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 474 $[M+H]^+$.

Step 2: 4-(Tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid

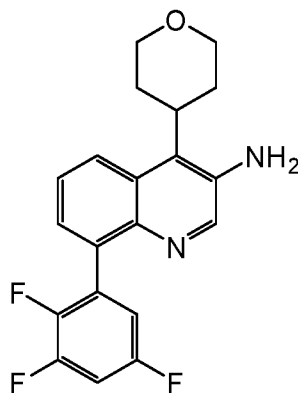


To a solution of ethyl 4-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)-tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (2.6 g, 5.5 mmol) in 2-propanol (20 mL) was added a solution of sodium hydroxide in water (20 mL, 20 M). The resulting mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 100 hours.

- 5 After cooled to room temperature, the pH value was adjusted to 3 with HCl (3 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 1.9 g (crude) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-1.10 min 5% to 100%B, 1.10-1.70 min 100%B): $R_t = 1.12$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 388$ $[M+H]^+$.

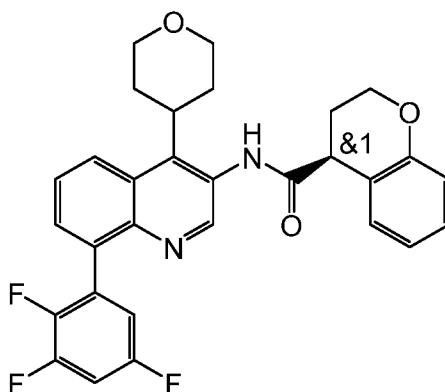
Step 3: 4-(Tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-amine



- 15 To a solution of 4-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 2.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added diphenyl phosphoroazidate (1.1 g, 3.9 mmol) and triethylamine (0.58 mL, 4.1 mmol) at 0 °C, the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Upon completion of the reaction, HCl (3 M, 0.5 mL) and water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by
- 20 silica gel column (dichloromethane: methanol = 13:1) to give 175 mg (90% purity, 17% yield) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-1.10 min 5% to 100%B, 1.10-1.60 min 100%B): $R_t = 1.22$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 359$ $[M+H]^+$.

Step 4: N-(4-(Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide



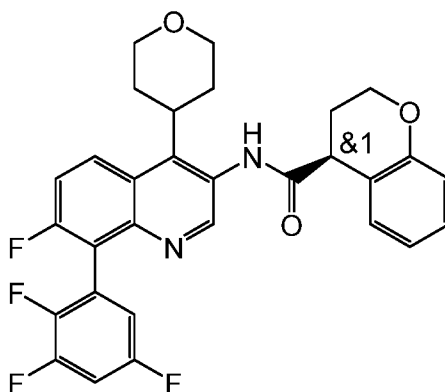
To a solution of 4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-amine (175 mg, 0.44 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) were added chroman-4-carboxylic acid (156 mg, 0.9 mmol), T3P (50% in EA, 560 mg, 0.88 mmol) and DIEA (568 mg, 4.4 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 1 hour. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The residue was purified by *Prep*-TLC (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 1:1), and further purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: Water (10 mmol/L NH₄HCO₃), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 45% B to 85% B in 7 min; R_t = 6.52 min) to give 84.8 mg (97% purity, 36% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ [ppm] = 1.62-1.63 (m, 2H), 2.23-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.41-2.50 (m, 2H), 3.38-3.40 (m, 1H), 3.48-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.66-3.67 (m, 1H), 4.00-4.08 (m, 3H), 4.20-4.23 (m, 1H), 4.41-4.44 (m, 1H), 6.83 (d, 1H), 6.92 (t, 1H), 7.15-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.59-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.74-7.80 (m, 2H), 8.56-8.58 (m, 1H), 8.63 (s, 1H), 10.29 (s, 1H).

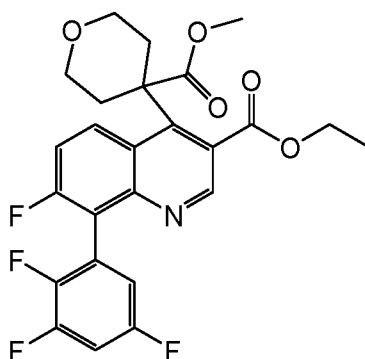
LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-2.00 min 5% to 95%B, 2.00-2.60 min 95%B): R_t = 1.88 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 519 [M+H]⁺.

Example 10:

N-(7-Fluoro-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide



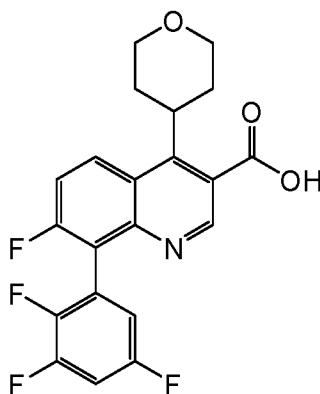
Step 1: Ethyl 7-fluoro-4-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate



To a solution of ethyl 8-bromo-7-fluoro-4-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (2.0 g, 4.5 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane/water (v/v = 4:1, 30 mL) were added 2,3,5-trifluorophenylboronic acid (1.6 g, 9.1 mmol), potassium carbonate (1.3 g, 9.1 mmol) and XPhos Pd G2 (360 mg, 0.45 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C overnight under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel column (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 2:1) to give 1.7 g (90% purity, 69% yield) of the product as a grey solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0.01-2.00 min 5% to 100%B, 2.00-2.70 min, 100%B): $R_t = 1.88$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 492$ $[M+H]^+$.

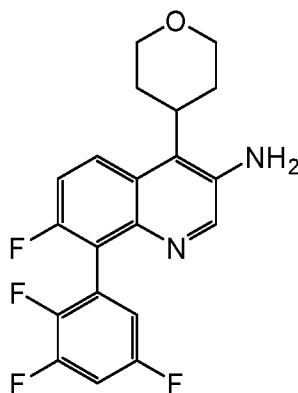
Step 2: 7-Fluoro-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid



To a solution of ethyl 7-fluoro-4-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (1.7 g, 3.1 mmol) in 2-propanol (20 mL) was added a solution of sodium hydroxide in water (20 mL, 20 M). The resulting mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 100 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the pH value of the mixture was adjusted to 3 with HCl (3 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 730 mg (crude) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0.01-1.30 min 5% to 100%B, 1.30-1.70 min 100%B): $R_t = 1.24$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 406$ $[M+H]^+$.

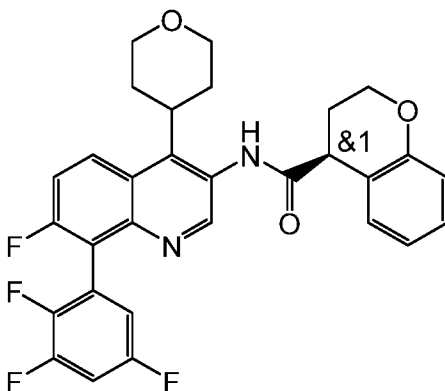
Step 3: 7-Fluoro-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-amine



To a solution of 7-fluoro-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (730 mg, 1.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added diphenyl phosphoroazidate (446 mg, 1.6 mmol) and triethylamine (0.24 mL, 1.7 mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight under nitrogen atmosphere. Upon completion of the reaction, HCl (3 M, 0.5 mL) and water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (dichloromethane: methanol = 13:1) to give 251 mg (87% purity, 54% yield) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-1.10 min 5% to 100%B, 1.10-1.60 min 100%B): R_t = 1.23 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 377 $[M+H]^+$.

Step 4: *N*-(7-Fluoro-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide



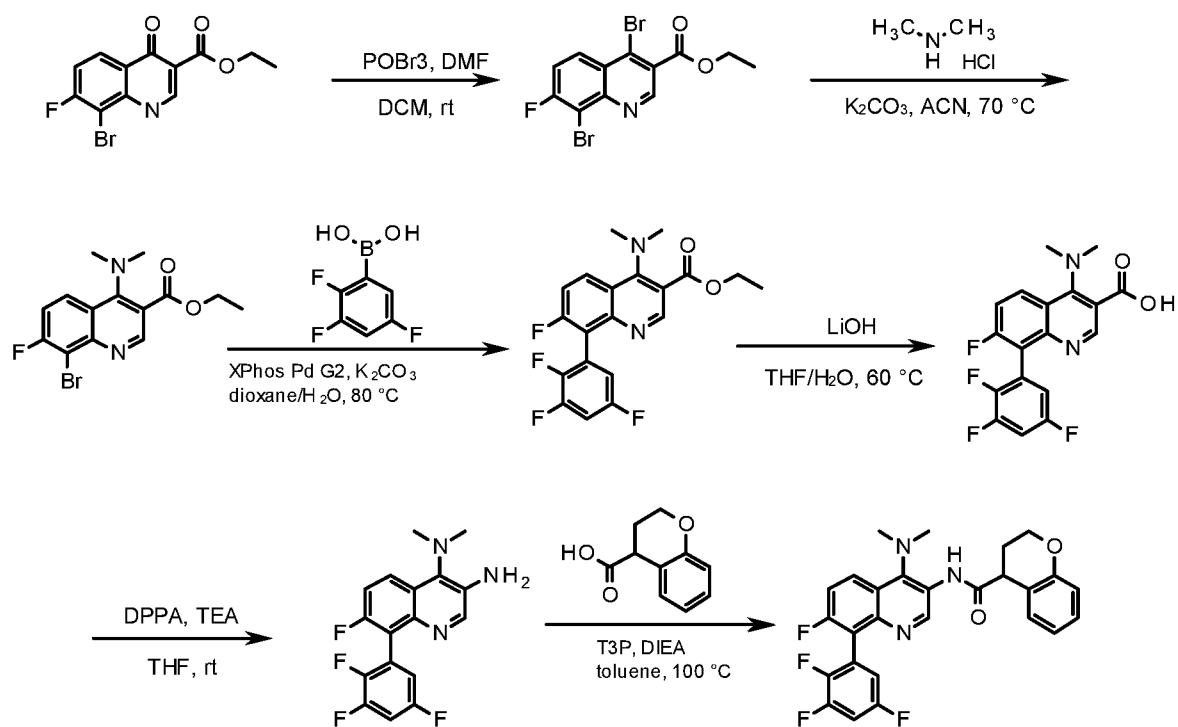
To a solution of 7-fluoro-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-amine (251 mg, 0.58 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) were added chroman-4-carboxylic acid (207 mg, 1.2 mmol), T3P (50% in EA, 849 mg, 1.2 mmol) and DIEA (861 mg, 5.8 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 1 hour. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The residue was purified by *Prep*-TLC (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 1:1), then further purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: Water (0.05% $\text{NH}_3\text{H}_2\text{O}$), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 53% B to 63% B in 7 min; R_t = 6.08 min) to give 46.6 mg (94% purity, 14% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$): δ [ppm] = 2.55-2.65 (m, 2H), 2.15-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.38-2.40 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.38 (m, 1H), 3.44-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.66-3.67 (m, 1H), 4.00-4.07 (m, 3H), 4.18-4.23 (m, 1H), 4.40-

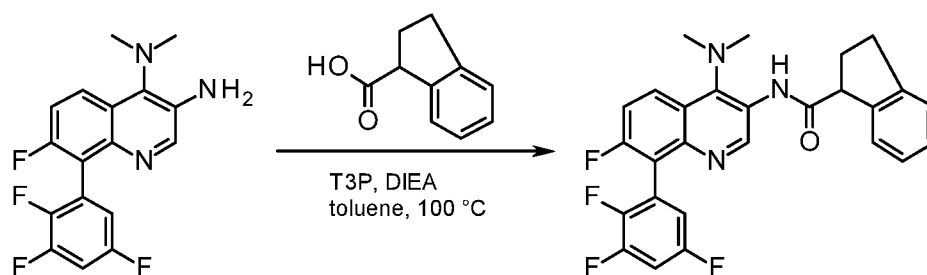
4.45 (m, 1H), 6.82 (d, 1H), 6.92 (t, 1H), 7.17 (t, 1H), 7.31-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.64-7.69 (m, 1H), 7.70-7.78 (m, 1H), 8.67 (t, 2H), 10.28 (s, 1H).

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-2.00 min 5% to 95%B, 2.00-2.60 min 95%B): $R_t = 1.88$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 537$ $[M+H]^+$.

5 Synthetic Schemes for Examples 11-12

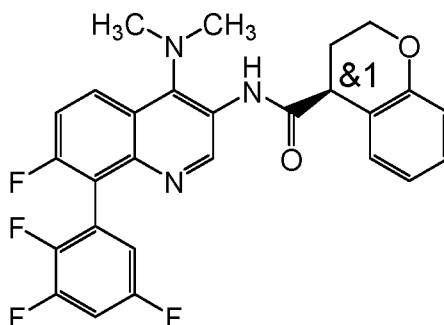


scheme 1

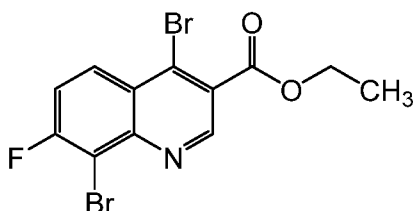


scheme 2

Example 11:

N-(4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide

Step 1: Ethyl 4,8-dibromo-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate



5

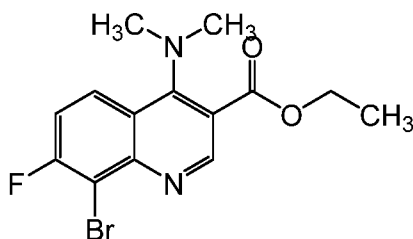
To a solution of ethyl 8-bromo-7-fluoro-4-oxo-1,4-dihydroquinoline-3-carboxylate (30 g, 85 mmol) and *N,N*-dimethylformamide (15 g, 205 mmol) in dichloromethane (300 mL) was added phosphoryl bromide (41 g, 143 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. Upon completion of reaction, the pH value of mixture was adjusted to 7 with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The resulting mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layers were combined, washed with water, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate: dichloromethane = 1: 100) to give 32.4 g (98% purity, 99% yield) of the product as a light yellow solid.

10

LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0-1.30 min 5-100% B): $R_t = 1.66$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 378$ $[M+H]^+$.

15

Step 2: Ethyl 8-bromo-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate

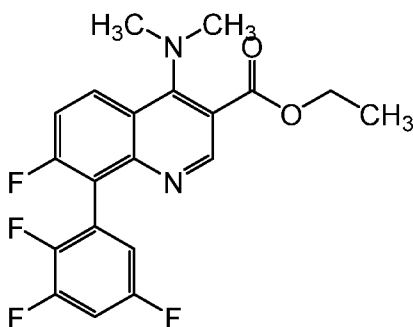


To a solution of ethyl 4,8-dibromo-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate (7.0 g, 18 mmol) in acetonitrile (120 mL) was added dimethylammonium chloride (4.8 g, 58 mmol) and potassium carbonate (13 g, 93 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 3 hours at 70 °C. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum and then water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 6.5 g (93% purity, 98% yield) of the product as a light yellow solid.

20

LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0-1.30 min 5-100% B): $R_t = 1.11$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 341$ $[M+H]^+$.

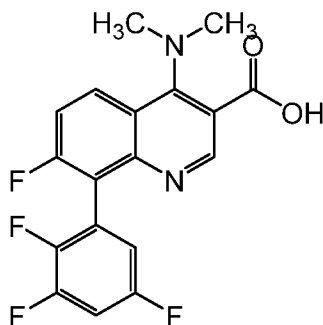
Step 3: Ethyl 4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate



To a solution of ethyl 8-bromo-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate (3.0 g, 8.8 mmol) in
 5 1,4-dioxane/water (v/v = 4:1, 250 mL) was added 2,3,5-trifluorophenylboronic acid (3.1 g, 18 mmol),
 potassium carbonate (2.4 g, 18 mmol), and XPhos Pd G2 (691 mg, 0.88 mmol). The resulting mixture
 was stirred overnight at 80 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooled to room temperature, the organic
 solvent was removed in vacuum. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic
 layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and
 10 concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate:
 petroleum ether = 1:15) to give 3.17 g (99% Purity, 91% yield) of product as yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0-1.10 min 5-100% B): $R_t = 1.24$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 393$ $[M+H]^+$.

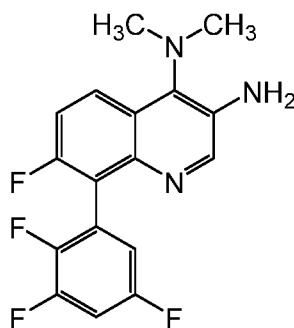
Step 4: 4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid



To a solution of ethyl 4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (3.2
 g, 8.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (70 mL) was added a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (2.0 g,
 48 mmol) in water (70 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at 60 °C. After cooled to room
 temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum and water was added. The pH value was adjusted to 4
 20 with HCl (3 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were
 combined, washed with water, brine and then concentrated under vacuum to give 3.14 g (88% purity,
 94% yield) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0-1.30 min 5-100% B): $R_t = 0.92$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 365$ $[M+H]^+$.

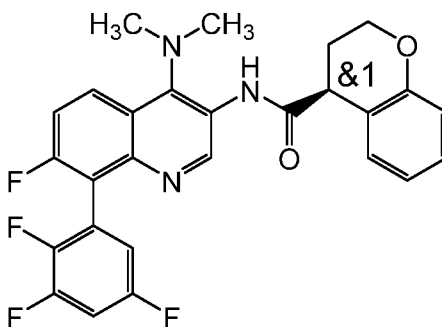
Step 5: 7-fluoro-*N,N*-dimethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3,4-diamine



To a solution of 4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (3.1 g, 7.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (80 mL) was added diphenyl phosphoroazidate (3.6 g, 13 mmol) and triethylamine (1.4 g, 14 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. Upon completion of reaction, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate: petroleum ether = 1: 3) to give 300 mg (100% purity, 12% yield) of the product as a light yellow solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method D, 0-1.30 min 5-100% B): R_t = 1.19 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 336 $[M+H]^+$.

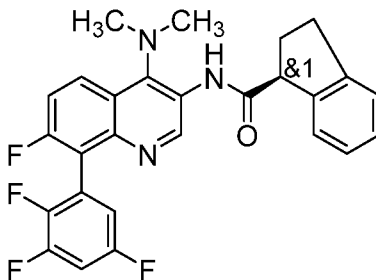
10 Step 6: *N*-(4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide



To a solution of 7-fluoro-*N,N*-dimethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3,4-diamine (140 mg, 0.42 mmol) in toluene (25 mL) was added chromane-4-carboxylic acid (111 mg, 0.62 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (538 mg, 4.2 mmol) and T3P (530 mg, 1.7 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 100 °C. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate: petroleum ether = 1:2), and further purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: Water (10 mmol/L NH_4HCO_3), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 55% B to 75% B in 7 min; R_t = 6.72 min) to give 95.9 mg (99% purity, 46% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

20 1H -NMR (300 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$): δ [ppm] = 2.08-2.32 (m, 2H), 3.02 (s, 6H), 4.02-4.07 (m, 1H), 4.15-4.22 (m, 1H), 4.33-4.41 (m, 1H), 6.79-6.83 (m, 1H), 6.86-6.92 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.24-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.71 (m, 2H), 8.25-8.31 (m, 1H), 8.57 (s, 1H), 10.00 (s, 1H).

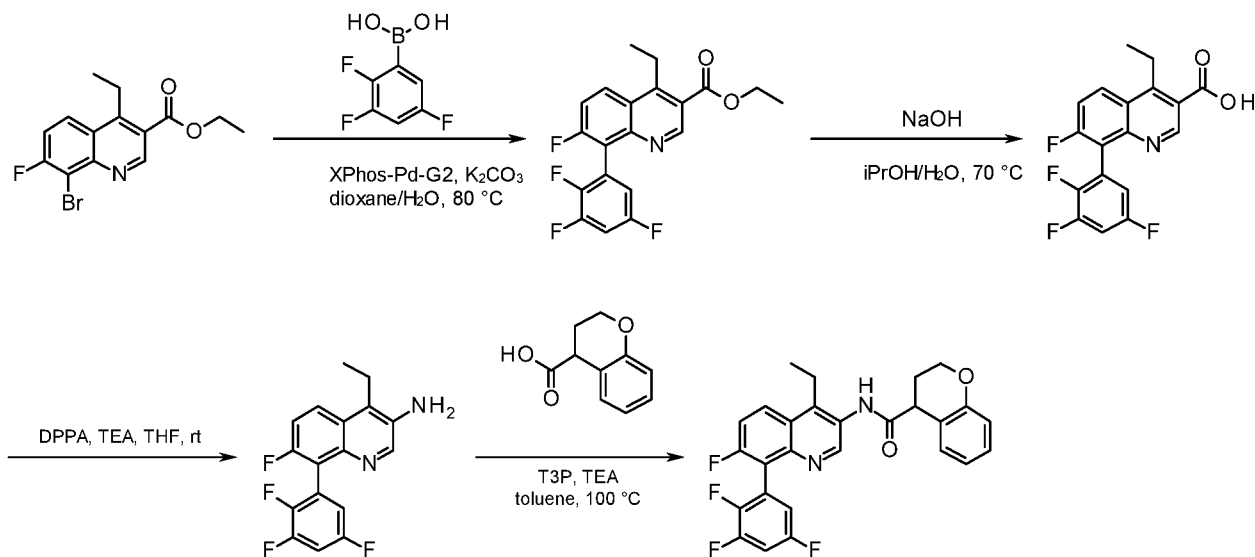
LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0-2.00 min 5-95% B): R_t = 1.88 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 496 $[M+H]^+$.

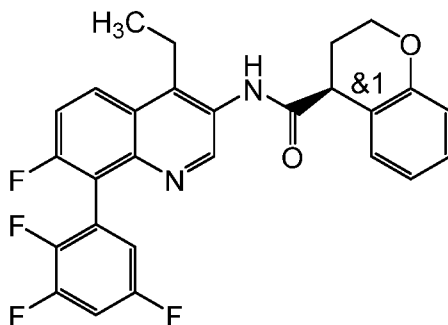
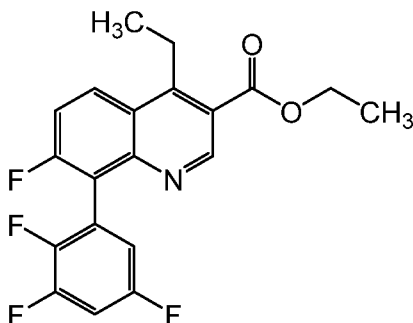
Example 12:***N*-(4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indene-1-carboxamide**

- 5 To a solution of 7-fluoro-*N,N*-dimethyl-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3,4-diamine (140 mg, 0.42 mmol) in toluene (25 mL) was added 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indene-1-carboxylic acid (101 mg, 0.63 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (538 mg, 4.2 mmol) and T3P (530 mg, 1.7 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 100 °C. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate: petroleum ether = 1:2),
 10 and further purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: water (10 mmol/L NH₄HCO₃), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 60% B to 70% B in 7 min; R_t = 6.95 min) to give 77.0 mg (99% purity, 38% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

- ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ [ppm] = 2.34-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.97 (m, 1H), 3.02 (s, 6H), 3.08-3.33 (m, 1H), 4.22-4.27 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.64-7.71
 15 (m, 2H), 8.25-8.31 (m, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 9.98 (s, 1H).

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0-2.00 min 5-95% B): R_t = 1.88 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 480 [M+H]⁺.

Synthetic Scheme for Example 13:

Example 13:***N*-(4-ethyl-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chromane-4-carboxamide****Step 1: Ethyl 4-ethyl-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate**

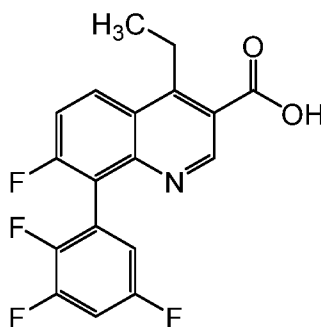
5

To a solution of ethyl 8-bromo-4-ethyl-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate (1.2 g, 3.7 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane/water (v/v = 4:1, 50 mL) was added (2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)boronic acid (1.3 g, 7.4 mmol), potassium carbonate (1.5 g, 11 mmol), and XPhos Pd G2 (290 mg, 0.37 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 3 hours at 80 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooled to room temperature, the organic solvent was removed in vacuum. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate: petroleum ether = 1:25) to give 1.3 g (72% purity, 67% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

10

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-1.10 min 5-100% B, 1.10-1.70 min 100% B): R_t = 1.36 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 378 (M+H)⁺.

15

Step 2: 4-Ethyl-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid

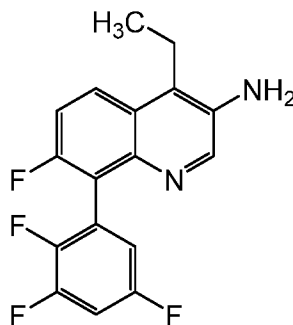
To a solution of ethyl 4-ethyl-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (1.3 g, 2.5 mmol) in 2-propanol (15 mL) was added aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (15 mL, 5.0 M). The

20

resulting mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours at 70 °C. After cooled to room temperature, the pH value was adjusted to 3 with HCl (3 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 1.0 g (crude) of the product as light yellow oil.

- 5 LC-MS (Analytical Method E, 0.01-1.10 min 5-95% B, 1.10-1.80 min 95% B): $R_t = 0.73$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 350$ (M+H)⁺.

Step 3: 4-Ethyl-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-amine

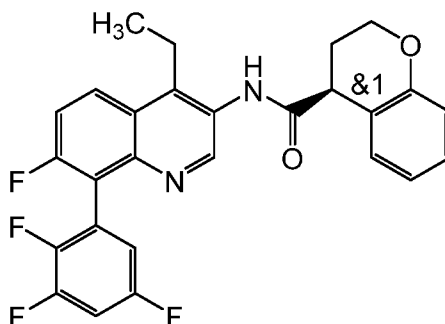


- 10 To a solution of 4-ethyl-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 1.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added diphenyl phosphoroazidate (700 mg, 2.5 mmol) and triethylamine (0.37 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Upon completion of the reaction, HCl (3 M, 0.5 mL) and water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate,
15 filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (dichloromethane: methanol = 13:1) to give 460 mg (95% purity, 82% yield) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-1.10 min 5-100% B, 1.10-1.70 min 100% B): $R_t = 1.19$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 321$ (M+H)⁺.

20

Step 4: *N*-(4-ethyl-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-yl)chromane-4-carboxamide



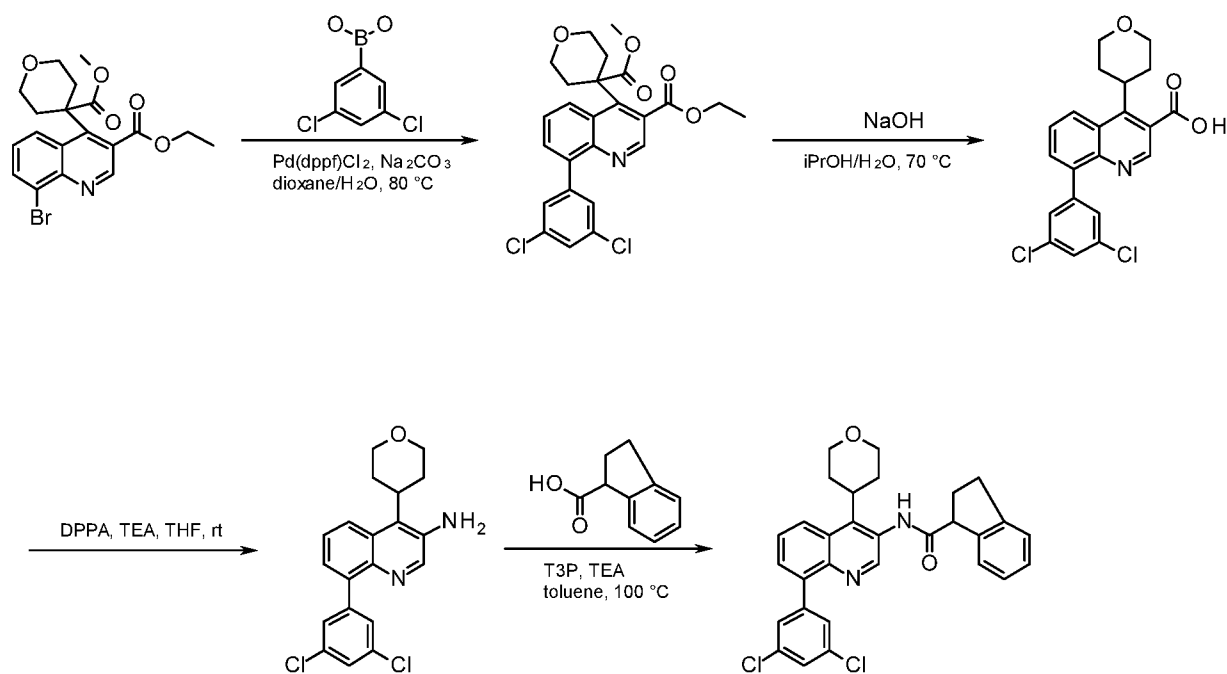
- To a solution of 4-ethyl-7-fluoro-8-(2,3,5-trifluorophenyl)quinolin-3-amine (190 mg, 0.85 mmol) in toluene (5 mL) was added 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (227 mg, 1.3 mmol), T3P (50% in ethyl acetate, 755 mg, 3.4 mmol) and triethylamine (858 mg, 8.5 mmol). The resulting mixture
25 was stirred at 100 °C for 1 hour. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed and then

ethyl acetate was added. The resulting mixture was washed with water, brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: Water (10MMOL/L NH_4HCO_3), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 55% B to 65% B in 8 min; RT = 7.72 min) to give 93.2 mg (98% purity, 22% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

- 5 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$): δ [ppm] = 1.19-1.23 (m, 3H), 2.23 (d, 2H), 3.13-3.18 (m, 2H), 4.06-4.09 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.22 (m, 1H), 4.39-4.42 (m, 1H), 6.81 (d, 1H), 6.90 (d, 1H), 6.93 (d, 1H), 7.16-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.31 (d, 1H), 7.68-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.75-7.79 (m, 1H), 8.41-8.45 (m, 1H), 10.21 (s, 1H).
 LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-2.00 min 5-95% B, 2.00-2.60 min 95% B): R_t = 1.94 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 481 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

10

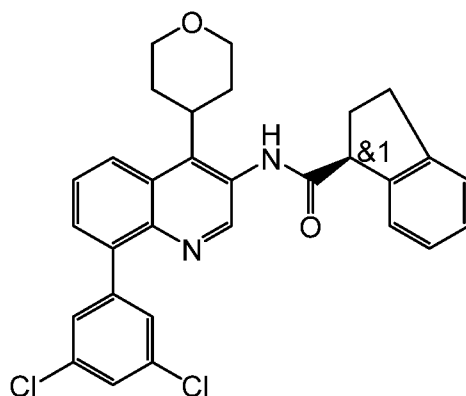
Synthetic Scheme for Example 14:



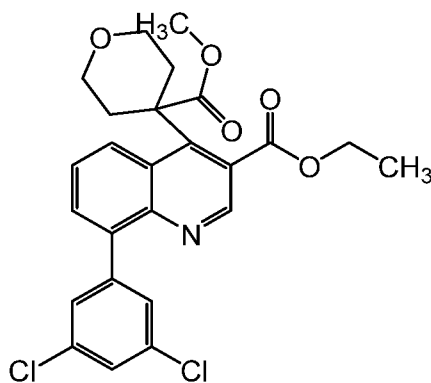
15

Example 14:

***N*-(8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)quinolin-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indene-1-carboxamide**



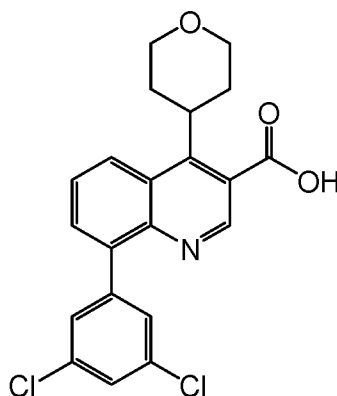
- 5 Step 1: Ethyl 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxylate



- To a solution of ethyl 8-bromo-4-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (6.0 g, 12.8 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane/water (v/v = 4:1, 100 mL) was added 3,5-dichlorophenylboronic acid (4.9 g, 25.6 mmol), sodium carbonate (4.1 g, 38.4 mmol), Pd(dppf)Cl₂ (2.1 g, 2.56 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 3 hours at 80 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooled to room temperature, the organic solvent was removed in vacuum. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate: petroleum ether = 1:25) to give 5.6 g (57% purity, 51% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-1.10 min 5-95% B, 1.10-1.60 min 95% B): *R*_t = 1.27 min; MS (ESIpos): *m/z* = 488 (M+H)⁺.

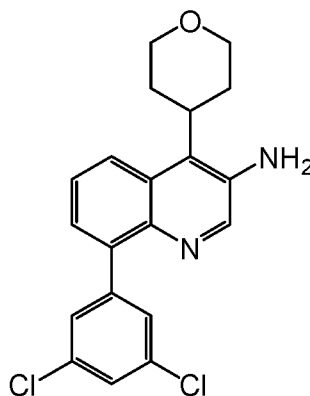
- 20 Step 2: 8-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid



To a solution of ethyl 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (5.6 g, 6.5 mmol) in 2-propanol (50 mL) was added saturated aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (20 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours at 70 °C. After cooled to room temperature, the pH value was adjusted to 3 with HCl (3 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 4 g (crude) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method E, 0.01-2.10 min 5-95% B, 2.10-2.70 min 95% B): $R_t = 1.35$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 350$ (M+H)⁺.

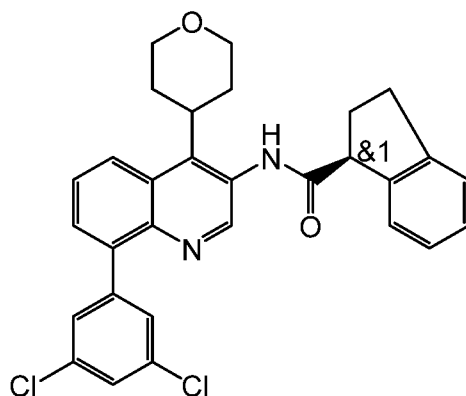
Step 3: 8-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)quinolin-3-amine



To a solution of 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (4.0 g, 3.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added diphenyl phosphoroazidate (1.4 g, 5.1 mmol) and triethylamine (0.6 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Upon completion of the reaction, HCl (3 M, 0.5 mL) and water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (dichloromethane: methanol = 13:1) to give 350 mg (55% purity, 16% yield) of the product as light yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-0.60 min 5-95% B, 0.60-1.00 min 95% B): $R_t = 0.73$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 373$ (M+H)⁺.

Step 4: *N*-(8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)quinolin-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indene-1-carboxamide

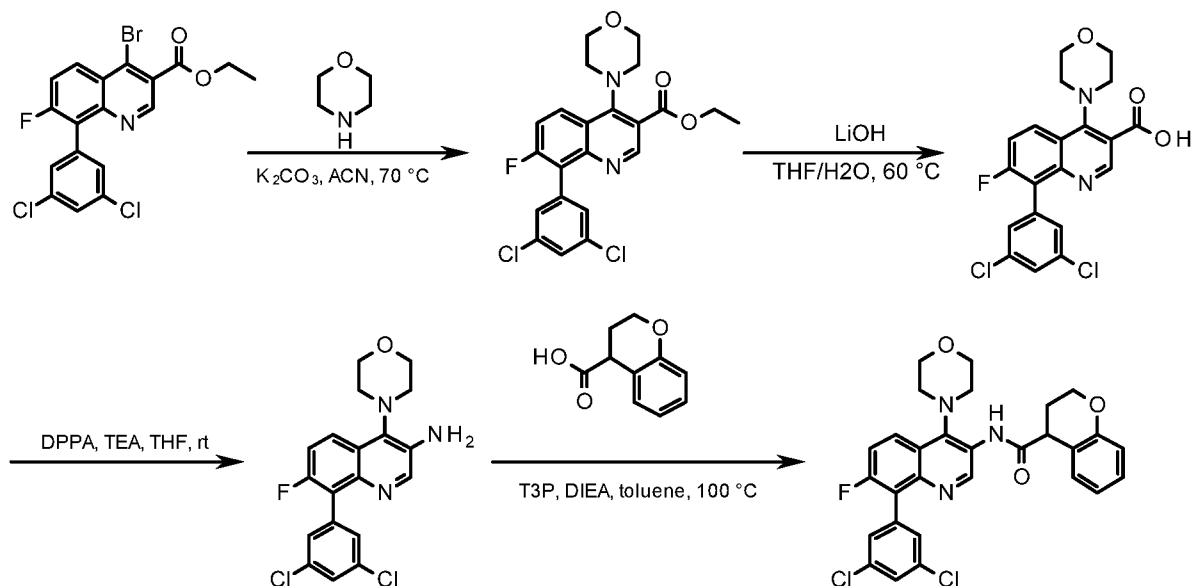


To a solution of 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)quinolin-3-amine (350 mg, 55%
5 purity, 0.52 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was added 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indene-1-carboxylic acid (167 mg, 1.0 mmol), T3P (50% in ethyl acetate, 1.3 g, 2.1 mmol) and triethylamine (522 mg, 5.2 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 hour at 100 °C. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed and ethyl acetate was added. The resulting mixture was washed with water, brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by *Prep*-
10 HPLC (Mobile Phase A: water (10 mmol/L NH₄HCO₃), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 50% B to 87% B in 7 min; R_t: 6.72 min) to afford 49.9 mg (99% purity, 18% yield) of the product as a light yellow solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ [ppm] = 1.60 (s, 2H), 2.36-2.50 (m, 3H), 3.31-3.32 (m, 6H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 4.28 (s, 1H), 7.22-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.62 (s, 3H), 7.72-7.78 (m, 2H), 8.49 (s, 1H), 8.64 (s, 1H), 10.22 (s, 1H).
15

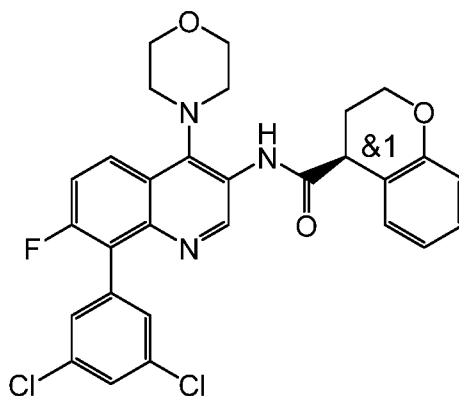
LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0.01-2.00 min 5-95% B, 2.00-2.60 min 95% B): R_t = 2.13 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 517 (M+H)⁺.

Synthetic Scheme for Example 15:



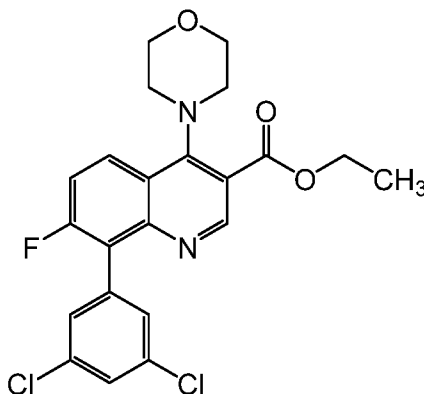
Scheme 1

Example 15:

N-(8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoro-4-morpholinoquinolin-3-yl)chromane-4-carboxamide

5

Step 1: Ethyl 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoro-4-morpholinoquinoline-3-carboxylate



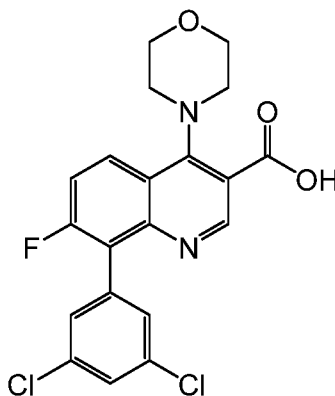
To a solution of ethyl 4-bromo-8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate (1.0 g, 2.3 mmol) in acetonitrile (14 mL) was added morpholine (393 mg, 4.5 mmol), and potassium carbonate (1.6 g, 11.3 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 70 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. After

10

cooled to room temperature, water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with water, brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give 1.02 g (85% purity, 85% yield) of the product as light yellow oil. LC-MS (Analytical Method E, 0-2.00 min 5-100% B): $R_t = 1.00$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 449$ $[M+H]^+$.

5

Step 2: 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoro-4-morpholinoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid



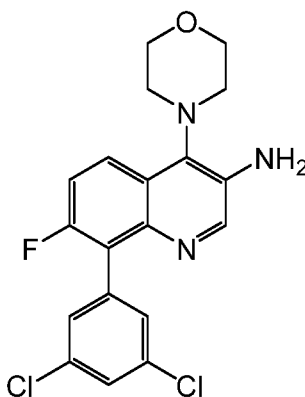
10

To a solution of 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoro-4-morpholinoquinoline-3-carboxylate (1.0 g, 2.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (8 mL) was added a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (476 mg, 11.4 mmol) in water (5 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 10 hours at 60 °C. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum and water was added. The pH value was adjusted to 4 with HCl (1 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with water, brine, then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under vacuum to give 1.02 g (85% purity, 89% yield) of the product as a yellow solid.

15

LC-MS (Analytical Method E, 0-1.00 min 5-100% B): $R_t = 0.59$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 421$ $[M+H]^+$.

Step 3: 8-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoro-4-morpholinoquinolin-3-amine



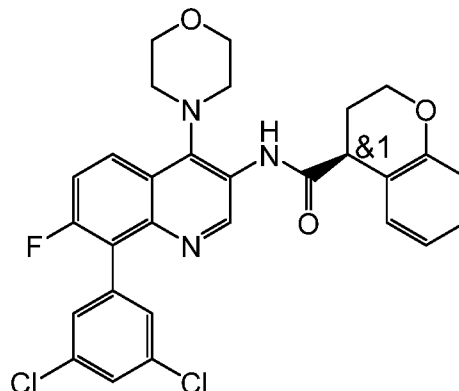
20

To a solution of 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoro-4-morpholinoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 85% purity, 2.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added diphenyl phosphoroazidate (1.1 g, 4.1 mmol) and triethylamine (420 mg, 4.1 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 10 hours under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature. Upon completion of the reaction, HCl (3 M, 0.5 mL) and water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with water, brine, and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel

chromatography (ethyl acetate: petroleum ether = 1:1) to give 150 mg (18 % yield) of the product as a white solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0-2.00 min 5-100% B): R_t = 1.30 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 392 $[M+H]^+$.

5 Step 4: *N*-(8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoro-4-morpholinoquinolin-3-yl)chromane-4-carboxamide

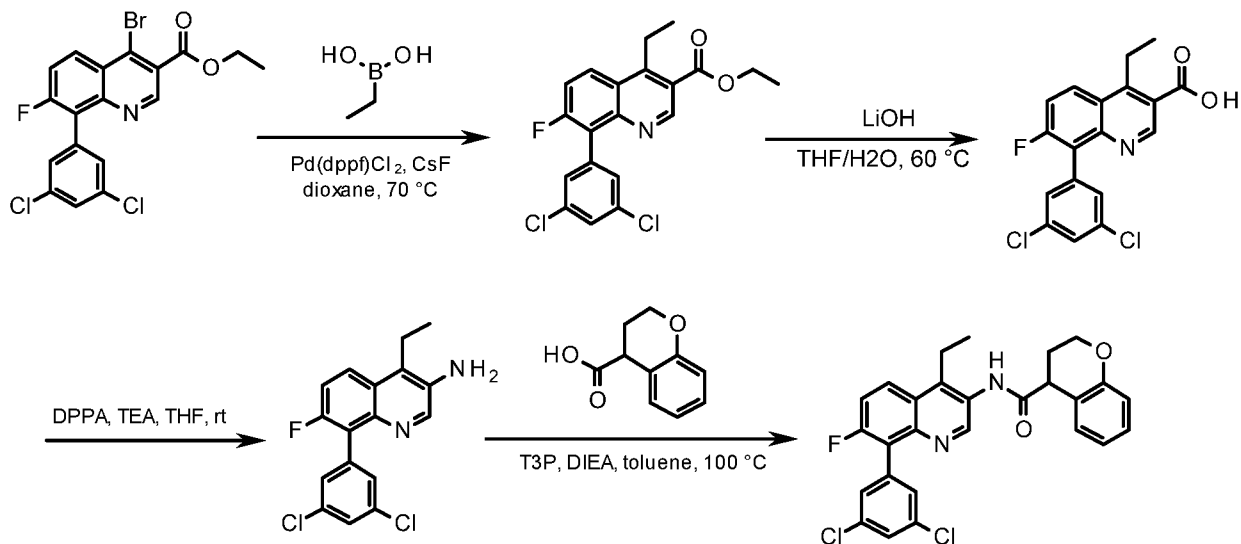


To a solution of 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoro-4-morpholinoquinolin-3-amine (150 mg, 0.38 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was added chromane-4-carboxylic acid (136 mg, 0.76 mmol), T3P (50% in ethyl acetate, 486 mg, 1.5 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (554 mg, 3.8 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 2 hours. After cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 3:2), then further purified by *Prep*-HPLC [Mobile Phase A: Water (10 mmol/L NH_4HCO_3), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 48% B to 88% B in 8 min; R_t = 7.90 min] to give 82.9 mg (38.8% yield) of the product as a white solid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$): δ [ppm] = 2.25-2.26 (m, 2H), 3.32 (t, 4H), 3.83 (t, 4H), 4.06 (t, 1H), 4.25 (t, 1H), 4.44 (t, 1H), 6.82 (d, 1H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 6.92 (t, 1H), 7.18 (t, 1H), 7.54 (s, 2H), 7.66-7.71 (m, 2H), 8.28 (d, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 10.1 (s, 1H).

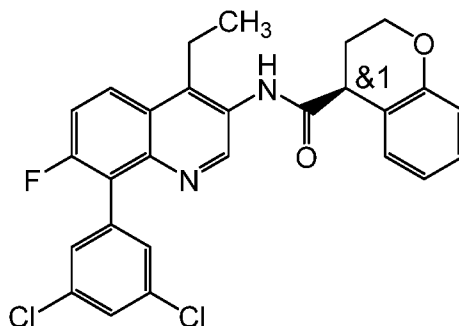
LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0-3.00 min 5-95% B): R_t = 2.12 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 552 $[M+H]^+$.

Synthetic Scheme for Example 16:

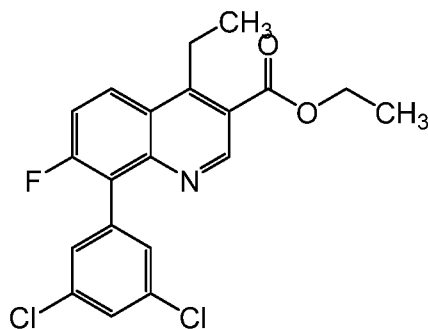


Scheme 1

Example 16:

5 *N*-(8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-ethyl-7-fluoroquinolin-3-yl)chromane-4-carboxamide

Step 1: Ethyl 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-ethyl-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate

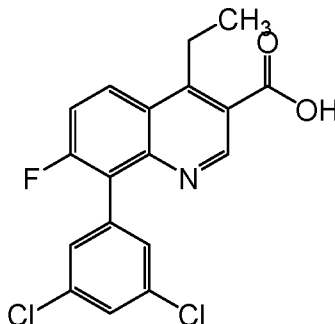


To a solution of ethyl 4-bromo-8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate (1.5 g, 3.4 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) were added ethylboronic acid (450 mg, 6.1 mmol), Pd(dppf)Cl₂ (166 mg, 0.2 mmol), and CsF (1.1 g, 7.5 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 4 hours at 70 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The

residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 5:1) to give 1.1 g (80% yield) of product as a white solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method E, 0-3.00 min 5-95% B): $R_t = 2.35$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 392$ $[M+H]^+$.

5 Step 2: 8-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-4-ethyl-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylic acid

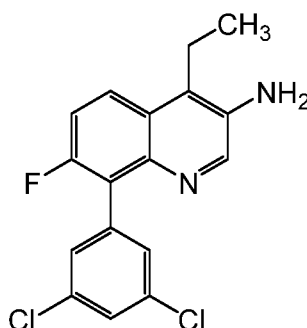


To a solution of ethyl 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-ethyl-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate (1.1 g, 2.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added a solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (588 mg, 14 mmol) in water (5 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 10 hours at 60 °C. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum and water was added. The pH value was adjusted to 4 with HCl (1 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with water, brine, then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under vacuum to give 1.1 g (87% yield) of the product as a white solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method E, 0-3.00 min 5-95% B): $R_t = 2.01$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 364$ $[M+H]^+$.

15

Step 3: 8-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-4-ethyl-7-fluoroquinolin-3-amine

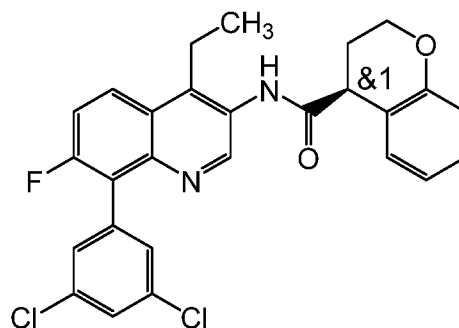


To a solution of 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-ethyl-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylic acid (230 mg, 0.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added diphenyl phosphoroazidate (278 mg, 1.0 mmol) and triethylamine (172 mg, 1.7 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. Upon completion of the reaction, the solvent was removed in vacuum and the resulting mixture was purified with silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 3:1) to afford 130 mg (61 % yield) of the product as a white solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0-2.00 min 5-100% B): $R_t = 1.37$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 335$ $[M+H]^+$.

25

Step 4: *N*-(8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-ethyl-7-fluoroquinolin-3-yl)chromane-4-carboxamide

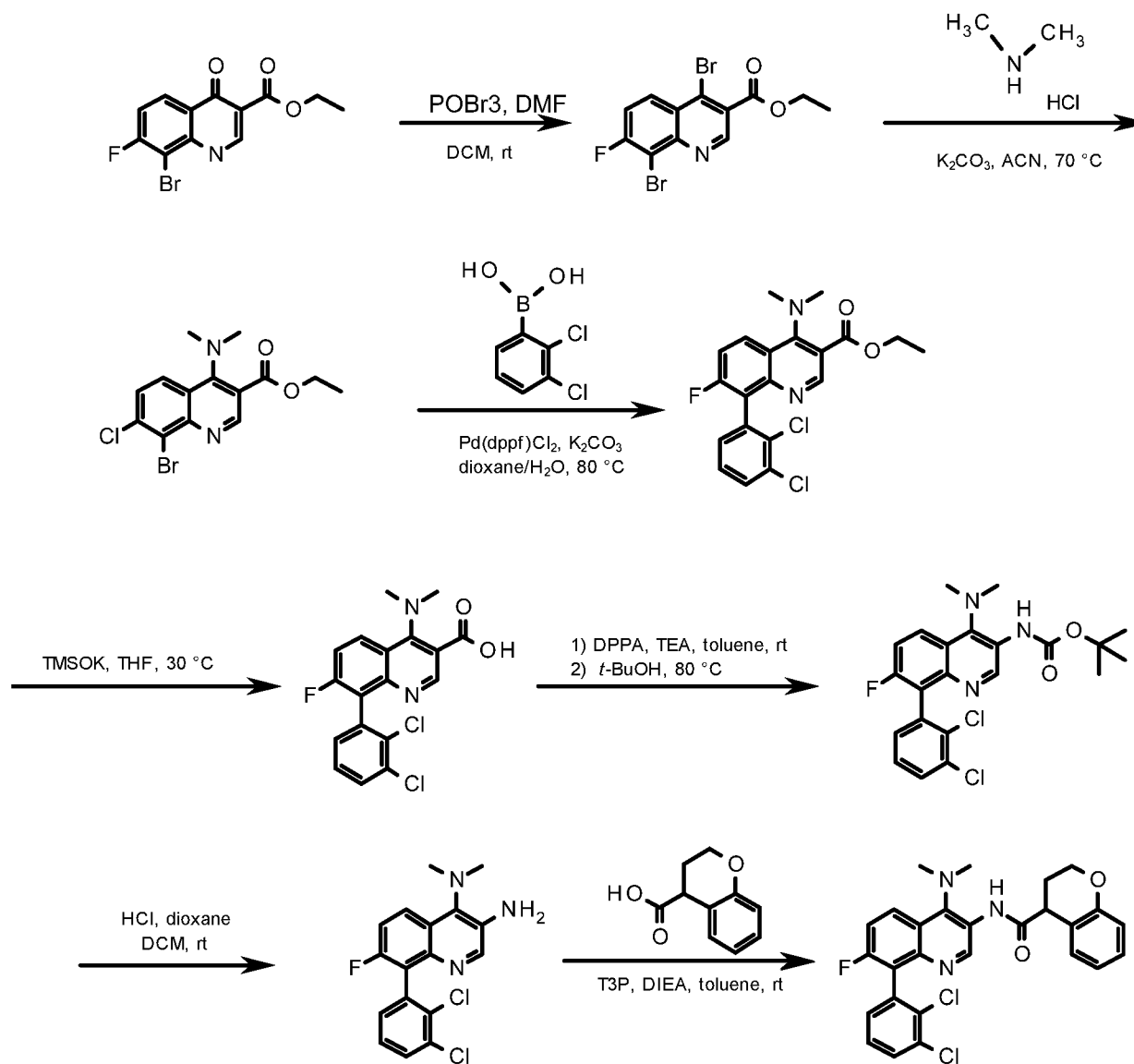


To a solution of 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-ethyl-7-fluoroquinolin-3-amine (130 mg, 0.4 mmol) in toluene (7.0 mL) was added chromane-4-carboxylic acid (138 mg, 0.78 mmol), T3P (50% in ethyl acetate, 987 mg, 1.6 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (500 mg, 3.9 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 100 °C. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 3: 2) and further purified by *Prep*-HPLC [Mobile Phase A: Water (10 mmol/L NH_4HCO_3), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 72 B to 82 B in 7 min; R_t : 5.13 min] to give 53.1 mg (27.5% yield) of the product as a white solid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$): δ [ppm] = 1.12 (t, 3H), 2.22-2.23 (q, 2H), 3.10-3.15 (m, 2H), 4.07 (t, 1H), 4.19-4.20 (m, 1H), 4.40 (t, 1H), 6.81 (d, 1H), 6.90 (t, 1H), 7.14 (t, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.55 (s, 2H), 7.69-7.73 (m, 2H), 8.32-8.36 (m, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 10.18 (s, 1H).

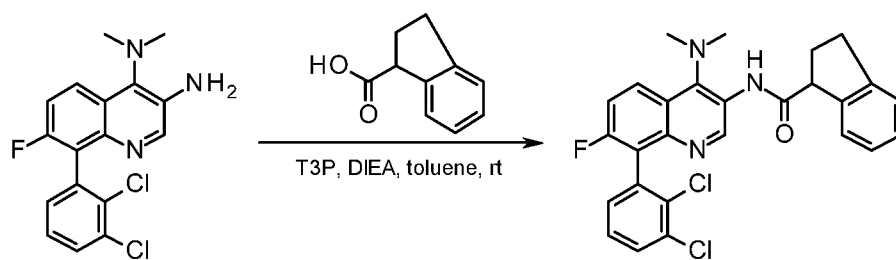
LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0-3.00 min 5-95% B): R_t = 2.14 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 495 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Synthetic Schemes for Examples 17-18:

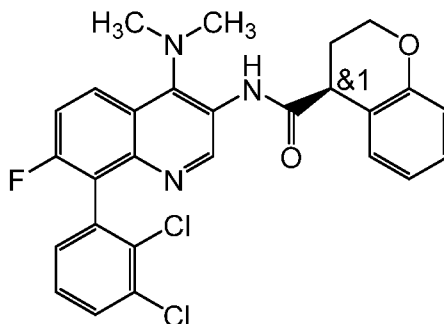
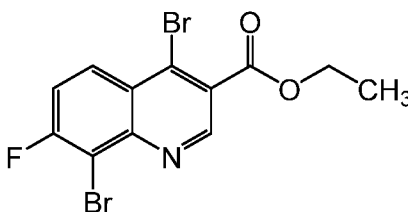


scheme 1

5

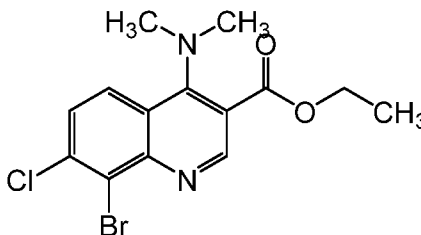


scheme 2

Example 17:***N*-(8-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide****5 Step 1: Ethyl 4,8-dibromo-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate**

To a solution of ethyl 8-bromo-7-fluoro-4-oxo-1,4-dihydroquinoline-3-carboxylate (10 g, 29 mmol) in dichloromethane (150 mL) was added phosphoryl bromide (13 g, 44 mmol) and *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. Upon completion of the reaction, the solvent was removed in vacuum and water was added. The resulting mixture was basified with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and then was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (methanol: dichloromethane = 1:100) to give 11.0 g (92% purity, 93% yield) of the product as a light yellow solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method F, 0-1.80 min 5-95% B): $R_t = 1.25$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 378$ $[M+H]^+$.

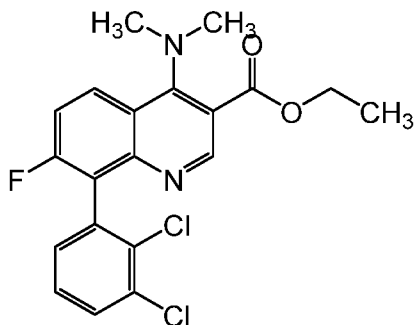
Step 2: Ethyl 8-bromo-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate

To a solution of ethyl 4,8-dibromo-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate (11 g, 29 mmol) in acetonitrile (200 mL) was added dimethylammonium chloride (2.6 g, 32 mmol) and potassium carbonate (10 g, 73 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 3 hours at 70 °C. Upon completion of reaction, the solvent was removed under vacuum and water was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl

acetate. The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuum to give 10 g (94% purity, 98% yield) of the product as a light yellow solid.

LC-MS (Analytical Method F, 0-3.00 min 5-95% B): $R_t = 0.97$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 357$ $[M+H]^+$.

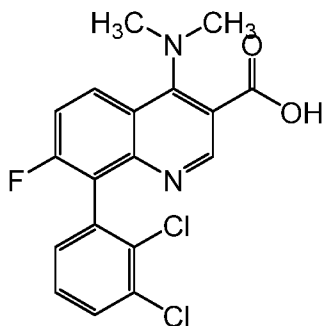
5 Step 3: Ethyl 8-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate



To a solution of ethyl 8-bromo-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate (10 g, 29 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane/water (v/v = 4:1, 250 mL) was added 2,3-dichlorophenylboronic acid (11 g, 59 mmol), potassium carbonate (10 g, 73 mmol), and Pd(dppf)Cl₂ (2.1 g, 2.9 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at 80 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooled to room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuum and brine was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate: petroleum ether = 1:20) to give 5.0 g (94% purity, 39% yield) of product as yellow oil.

15 LC-MS (Analytical Method E, 0-1.80 min 5-95% B): $R_t = 0.90$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 407$ $[M+H]^+$.

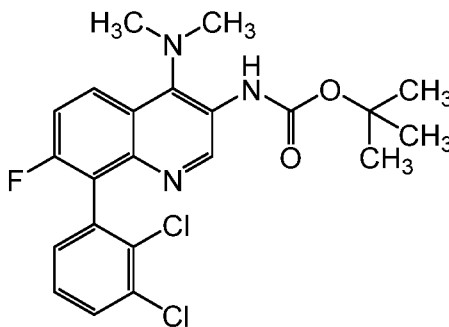
Step 4: 8-(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylic acid



To a solution of ethyl 8-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate (5.0 g, 12 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (4.7 g, 37 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at 30 °C. Then the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution. The organic solvent was removed under vacuum. The pH of the mixture was adjusted to 5 with HCl (4 M). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 4.7 g of the crude product as yellow oil, which was used directly without further purification.

25 LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0-3.00 min 5-95% B): $R_t = 1.33$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 379$ $[M+H]^+$.

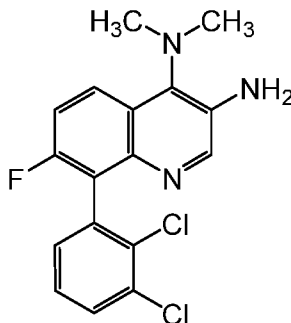
Step 5: *Tert*-butyl (8-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinolin-3-yl)carbamate



To a solution of 8-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylic acid (4.7 g, 12 mmol) in toluene (40 mL) was added diphenyl phosphoroazidate (5.1 g, 19 mmol) and triethylamine (3.1 g, 31 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 3 hours at room temperature. Then *tert*-butanol (20 mL) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 3 hours at 80 °C. After cooled to room temperature, water was added and the resulting solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 1:3) to give 3 g (90% purity, 48% yield) of the product as yellow oil.

LC-MS (Analytical Method C2, 0-3.00 min 5-95% B): R_t = 2.22 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 450 $[M+H]^+$.

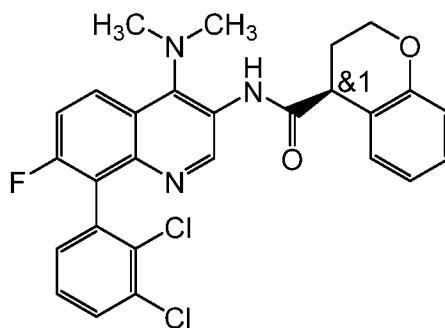
Step 6: 8-(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoro-*N,N*-dimethylquinoline-3,4-diamine



To a solution of *tert*-butyl (8-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinolin-3-yl)carbamate (3.0 g, 6.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL) was added a solution of hydrochloric acid in 1,4-dioxane (15 mL, 4 M). The resulting mixture was stirred for 3 hours at room temperature. Upon completion of the reaction, the solvent was removed under vacuum and water was added. The pH value of the mixture was adjusted to 8 with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give 1.5 g of the crude product as a yellow solid, which was used directly without further purification.

LC-MS (Analytical Method C2, 0-3.00 min 5-95% B): R_t = 1.98 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 350 $[M+H]^+$.

Step 7: *N*-(8-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinolin-3-yl)chroman-4-carboxamide



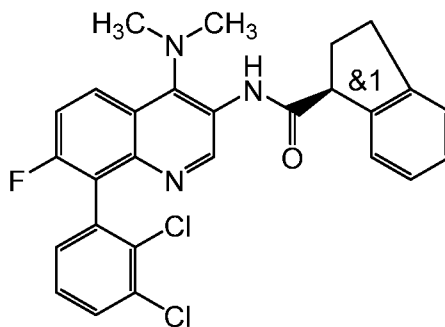
To a solution of 8-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoro-*N,N'*-dimethylquinoline-3,4-diamine (100 mg, 0.29 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was added chromane-4-carboxylic acid (76 mg, 0.43 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (369 mg, 2.9 mmol) and T3P (363 mg, 1.1 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 6 hours at room temperature. Upon completion of reaction, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate: petroleum ether = 1:2), and further purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: water (10 mmol/L NH_4HCO_3), Mobile Phase B: ACN; Gradient: 68% B to 77% B in 7 min; R_t = 6.27 min) to give 83.8 mg (99% purity, 57% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$): δ [ppm] = 2.20-2.24 (m, 2H), 3.03 (s, 6H), 4.03-4.06 (m, 1H), 4.17-4.21 (m, 1H), 4.35-4.38 (m, 1H), 6.80-6.83 (m, 1H), 6.87-6.92 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.24-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.50 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.73-7.76 (m, 1H), 8.23-8.28 (m, 1H), 8.52 (s, 1H), 9.97 (s, 1H).

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0-2.00 min 5-95% B): R_t = 1.81 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 510 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Example 18:

N-(8-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinolin-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indene-1-carboxamide



To a solution of 8-(2,3-dichlorophenyl)-7-fluoro-*N,N'*-dimethylquinoline-3,4-diamine (120 mg, 0.34 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was added 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indene-1-carboxylic acid (84 mg, 0.51 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (442 mg, 3.4 mmol) and T3P (436 mg, 1.4 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 6 hours at room temperature. Upon completion of reaction, the solvent was removed in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate: petroleum ether = 1:2), and further purified by *Prep*-HPLC (Mobile Phase A: water (10 mmol/L NH_4HCO_3), Mobile Phase B:

ACN; Gradient: 70% B to 80% B in 7 min; $R_t = 6.07$ min) to give 93.1 mg (97% purity, 53% yield) of the product as an off-white solid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$): δ [ppm] = 2.33-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.87-2.95 (m, 1H), 3.03 (s, 6H), 3.07-3.10 (m, 1H), 4.21-4.26 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.72-7.75 (m, 1H), 8.22-8.27 (m, 1H), 8.48 (s, 1H), 9.93 (s, 1H).

5

LC-MS (Analytical Method A, 0-2.00 min 5-95% B): $R_t = 1.80$ min; MS (ESIpos): $m/z = 494$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION – BIOLOGICAL ASSAYS

Examples are tested in selected biological assays one or more times. When tested more than once, data are reported as either average values or as median values, wherein

- 5 • the average value, also referred to as the arithmetic mean value, represents the sum of the values obtained divided by the number of times tested, and
- the median value represents the middle number of the group of values when ranked in ascending or descending order. If the number of values in the data set is odd, the median is the middle value. If the number of values in the data set is even, the median is the arithmetic mean of the
10 two middle values.

Examples are synthesized one or more times. When synthesized more than once, data from biological assays represent average values or median values calculated utilizing data sets obtained from testing of one or more synthetic batch.

15 The *in vitro* activity of the compounds of the present invention can be demonstrated in the following assays:

In vitro assay 1: C. elegans Slo-1a - Action at a recombinant C. elegans cell line

Generation of a stable C. elegans CHO cell line

20 A CHO cell line is obtained from ATCC, code ATCC CRL-9096. For transfection with plasmid DNA to express C. elegans Slo-1a (accession number AAL28102) CHO cells are passaged to 40% confluence before adding the transfection solution to the cell culture. The transfection solution included 300 µL OptiMEM (Life Technologies, Nr.: 31985), 2 µL (= 6 µg) of plasmid DNA containing the C. elegans Slo 1a gene and 9µL FugeneHD (Promega, Nr.: E2311), and is added to the cells prior to incubation for 48 hours at 37°C, 5% CO₂. The transfection medium is exchanged for the selection medium which
25 contains additional G418 (2 mg/ml, Invitrogen, Nr.: 10131) and the cells are seeded into 384 well plates (300 cells/well). After a few weeks, the remaining surviving cells are tested with a voltage sensitive dye (Membrane Potential Assay Kit, Molecular Devices Nr.: R8034) for K⁺ channel expression. Positive cell clones are purified by the limited dilution technique. For this the clone with the highest and most robust signal in the voltage sensitive dye assay is further subcloned (incubated) in 384 well plates (0.7
30 cells/well) in order to obtain clonal purity. This generated a final stable CHO cell line expressing the C. elegans Slo-1a.

Cell culture conditions

35 Cells are cultured at 37 °C and 5% CO₂ in MEMalpha with Gutamax I (Invitrogen, Nr.: 32571), supplemented with 10% (v/v) heat inactivated fetal bovine serum (Invitrogen, Nr.: 10500), G418 (1 mg/ml, Invitrogen, Nr.: 10131). Cells are detached using Accutase (Sigma, Nr.: A6964).

Membrane potential measurements

Laboratory compound testing is performed on 384-well microtiter plates (MTPs, Greiner, Nr.: 781092). 8000 cells/well are plated onto 384-well MTPs and cultured for 20 to 24 hours at 37°C and 5% CO₂.

- 5 After removal of the cell culture medium, the cells are washed once with tyrode (150 mM NaCl, 0.3 mM KCl, 2 mM CaCl₂, 1mM MgCl₂, 0.8 mM NaH₂PO₄, 5mM Glucose, 28 mM Hepes, pH 7.4) and then loaded with the voltage sensitive dye of the Membrane Potential Assay Kit diluted in tyrode for 1 h at room temperature.

- 10 After starting the measurement of fluorescence using a FLIPR Tetra (Molecular Devices, Exc. 510-545 nm, Emm. 565-625 nm), test compounds are added followed by the addition of KCl tyrode (final assay concentration: 70 mM KCl, 2 mM CaCl₂, 1mM MgCl₂, 0.8 mM NaH₂PO₄, 5mM Glucose, 28 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, including the voltage sensitive dye). The measurement is completed after 7 minutes.

Statistics

- 15 The data are evaluated by using the ActivityBase XLfit software (IDBS) for curve fitting and calculation of the half-maximal effective concentration (EC₅₀) and are reported as negative decadic logarithm (pE₅₀).

In vitro assay 2: *D. immitis* Slo-1 - Action at a recombinant *D. immitis* cell line

20 **Generation of a stable *D. immitis*_Slo-1 CHO cell line**

- A CHO cell line was obtained from ATCC, code ATCC CRL-9096. For transfection with plasmid DNA to express *D. immitis* Slo-1 (based on Protein sequence JQ730003 , codon optimized for hamster) CHO cells were passaged to 40% confluence before adding the transfection solution to the cell culture. The transfection solution included 300 µL OptiMEM (Life Technologies, Nr.: 31985), 2 µL (= 6 µg) of
- 25 plasmid DNA containing the *D. immitis* Slo-1 gene and 9µL FugeneHD (Promega, Nr.: E2311), and was added to the cells prior to incubation for 48 hours at 37°C, 5% CO₂. The transfection medium was exchanged for the selection medium which contains additional G418 (2 mg/ml, Invitrogen, Nr.: 10131) and the cells were seeded into 384 well plates (300 cells/well). After a few weeks, the remaining surviving cells were tested with a voltage sensitive dye (Membrane Potential Assay Kit, Molecular
- 30 Devices Nr.: R8034) for K⁺ channel expression. Positive cell clones were purified by the limited dilution technique. For this the clone with the highest and most robust signal in the voltage sensitive dye assay was further subcloned (incubated) in 384 well plates (0.7 cells/well) in order to obtain clonal purity. This generated a final stable CHO cell line expressing the *D. immitis*_Slo-1.

Cell culture conditions

Cells were cultured at 37 °C and 5% CO₂ in MEMalpha with Gutamax I (Invitrogen, Nr.: 32571), supplemented with 10% (v/v) heat inactivated fetal bovine serum (Invitrogen, Nr.: 10500), G418 (1 mg/ml, Invitrogen, Nr.: 10131). Cells were detached using Accutase (Sigma, Nr.: A6964).

5 Membrane potential measurements

Laboratory compound testing was performed on 384-well microtiter plates (MTPs, Greiner, Nr.: 781092). 8000 cells/well were plated onto 384-well MTPs and cultured for 20 to 24 hours at 37 °C and 5% CO₂. After removal of the cell culture medium, the cells were washed once with tyrode (150 mM NaCl, 0.3 mM KCl, 2 mM CaCl₂, 1mM MgCl₂, 0.8 mM NaH₂PO₄, 5mM Glucose, 28 mM Hepes, pH 7.4) and then loaded with the voltage sensitive dye of the Membrane Potential Assay Kit diluted in tyrode for 1 h at room temperature.

After starting the measurement of fluorescence using a FLIPR Tetra (Molecular Devices, Exc. 510-545 nm, Emm. 565-625 nm), test compounds were added followed by the addition of KCl tyrode (final assay concentration: 70 mM KCl, 2 mM CaCl₂, 1mM MgCl₂, 0.8 mM NaH₂PO₄, 5mM Glucose, 28 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, including the voltage sensitive dye). The measurement was completed after 7 minutes.

Statistics

The data were evaluated by using the ActivityBase XLfit software (IDBS) for curve fitting and calculation of the half-maximal effective concentration (EC₅₀) and are reported as negative decadic logarithm (pE₅₀).

For the following examples, pE₅₀ >5.3 – 6.0 has been found for:

For the following examples, pE₅₀ >6.0-7.0 has been found for: 1, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12, 14, 16, 17, 18

For the following examples, pE₅₀ >7.0-8.0 has been found for: 7, 10, 11, 13, 15

In vitro assay 3: *Nippostrongylus brasiliensis* (NIPOBR)

Adult *Nippostrongylus brasiliensis* are washed with saline buffer containing 100 U/ml penicillin, 0.1 mg/ml streptomycin and 2.5 µg/ml amphotericin B. Test compounds are dissolved in DMSO and worms are incubated in medium in a final concentration of 10 µg/ml (10 ppm) respectively 1 µg/ml (1 ppm). An aliquot of the medium is used to determine the acetylcholine esterase activity in comparison to a negative control. The principle of measuring acetylcholine esterase as readout for anthelmintic activity is described in Rapson et al (1986) and Rapson et al (1987).

For the following examples, activity (reduction of AChE compared to negative control) was higher than 80% at 10 µg/ml:

For the following examples, activity (reduction of AChE compared to negative control) was higher than 80% at 10 µg/ml: 1, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18

For the following examples, activity (reduction of AChE compared to negative control) was higher than 80% at 1 µg/ml: 1, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18

- 5 For the following examples, activity (reduction of AChE compared to negative control) was higher than 80% at 0.1 µg/ml: 5, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17

In vitro assay 4: *Dirofilaria immitis* microfilariae (DIROIM L1)

- 10 ≥ 250 *Dirofilaria immitis* microfilariae, which are freshly purified from blood, are added to wells of a microtitre plate containing a nutrient medium and the test compound in DMSO. Compounds are tested in concentration-response assay in duplicate. Larvae exposed to DMSO and no test compounds are used as negative controls. Larvae are evaluated after 72 h of incubation with the compound. Efficacy is determined as the reduction of motility in comparison to the negative control. Based on the evaluation of a wide concentration range, concentration-response curves as well as EC₅₀-values are calculated.
- 15 For the following examples, the EC₅₀ was < 0.1 ppm: 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18

In vitro assay 5: *Dirofilaria immitis* (DIROIM L4)

- 10 *Dirofilaria immitis* third-stage larvae, which are freshly isolated from their vector (intermediate host), are added to wells of a microtitre plate containing a nutrient medium and the test compound in DMSO.
- 20 Compounds are tested in concentration-response assay in duplicate. Larvae exposed to DMSO and no test compounds are used as negative controls. Larvae are evaluated after 72 h of incubation with the compound. Within these 72 h of incubation the majority of larvae in negative control moult to fourth-stage larvae. Efficacy is determined as the reduction of motility in comparison to the negative control. Based on the evaluation of a wide concentration range, concentration-response curves as well as EC₅₀-
- 25 values are calculated.

For the following examples, the EC₅₀ was < 0.1 ppm: 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18

In vitro assay 6: *Litomosoides sigmodontis* (LTMOSI L3)

- 10 *Litomosoides sigmodontis* third-stage larvae, which are freshly isolated from the pleural cavity of an infected rodent, are added to wells of a microtitre plate containing a nutrient medium and the test compound in DMSO. Compounds are tested in concentration-response assay in duplicate. Larvae exposed to DMSO and no test compounds are used as negative controls. Larvae are evaluated after 72 h of incubation with the compound. Efficacy is determined as the reduction of motility in comparison to
- 30

the negative control. Based on the evaluation of a wide concentration range, concentration-response curves as well as EC₅₀-values are calculated.

Formulation Example

- 5 Exemplary formulations consisted of the active substance in 10% Transcutol, 10% Cremophor EL and 80% isotonic saline solution. First the active substance is dissolved in Transcutol. After solution in Transcutol, Cremophor and isotonic saline solution are added. These formulations re used as service formulations in the following *in vivo* assay.

- 10 An example for a formulation according to the present invention is the following formulation Example F1. Therein, the active substance is dissolved in Transcutol to form a stock solution A. Then 0.100 mL of this stock solution A re taken and 0.100 mL Cremophor EL and 0.800 mL isotonic saline solution are added. The resulting liquid formulation (formulation example F1) has a volume of 1 mL.

Stock solution A:

- 15 4.0 mg of the example compound to be formulated
0.100 mL Transcutol.

Formulation example F1:

- 0.100 mL stock solution A,
20 0.100 mL Cremophor EL, and
0.800 mL isotonic saline solution.

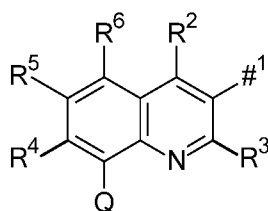
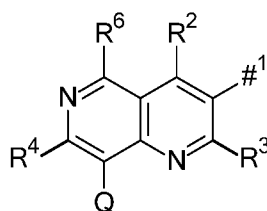
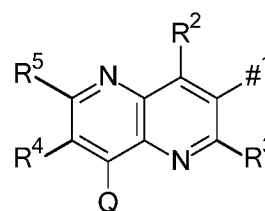
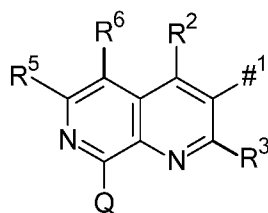
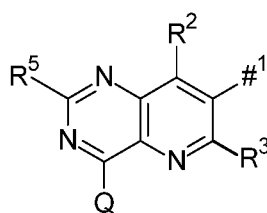
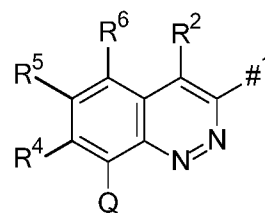
CLAIMS

1. A compound of general formula (I):

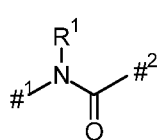
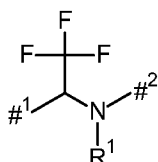
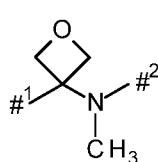
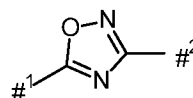
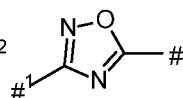
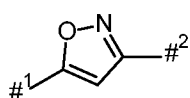
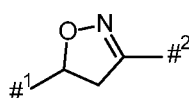
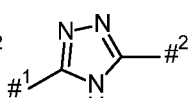
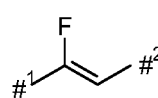
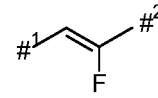


wherein

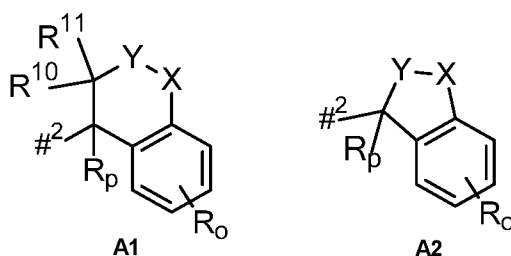
T is selected from a group T¹ – T⁶

T¹T²T³T⁴T⁵T⁶

10 L is selected from a group L¹ – L¹⁰

L¹L²L³L⁴L⁵L⁶L⁷L⁸L⁹L¹⁰

A is A1 or A2,



#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L

#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A

o is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4,

5 R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

10 R_p is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl,

X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR⁷R⁸, O, S, and N-R⁹, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR⁷R⁸, or

X, Y form together a ring member selected from the group consisting of -C(O)-O-, -C(O)-NR⁹-, -S(O)-NR⁹-, -SO₂-NR⁹- and -SO₂-O-

15 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, cyano, -CHO, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆-halogenocycloalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₄-alkenyl, C₃-C₄-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₃-alkyl, cyano-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -NH-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, NH₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, C₁-C₄-alkyl-NH-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, (C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂N-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered

heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R² is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂;

-NR¹²R¹³;

-OR¹⁴;

-SR¹⁵, -S(O)R¹⁵, -SO₂R¹⁵;

C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₂-C₄-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkenyl, C₂-C₄-alkynyl or phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

- a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,
- R³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,
- R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl,
- R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl,
- R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl,
- R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- or R⁷ and R⁸ form, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, a 3- to 6-membered ring selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl and 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, or R⁷ and R⁸ together form an oxo group (=O),
- R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ form, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, a 3- to 6-membered ring selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl and 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-;

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and (C₁-C₄-alkoxy)₂P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, benzo-C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -

S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of

-NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂;

5 C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

15 heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

25 phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

30 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -

S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

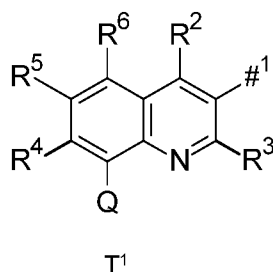
a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

Q is selected from the group consisting of 6- to 10-membered aryl and 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, SF₅, cyano, -CHO, nitro, oxo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, cyano-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(SO₂-[C₁-C₄-alkyl])(C₁-C₄-alkyl), (C₁-C₄-alkoxyimino)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, 4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl and cyano, -CH₂-O-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, methyl substituted with a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl which itself is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl and cyano, -CH₂-S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -CONH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CONH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -NHCO(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -NHCO(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -NHCO(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

wherein when Y is O, S or N-R⁹, none of R⁷, R⁸, R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is -OH, and wherein when X is O, S or N-R⁹, none of R⁷ and R⁸ is -OH,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

2. The compound according to claim 1, wherein T is a group T¹



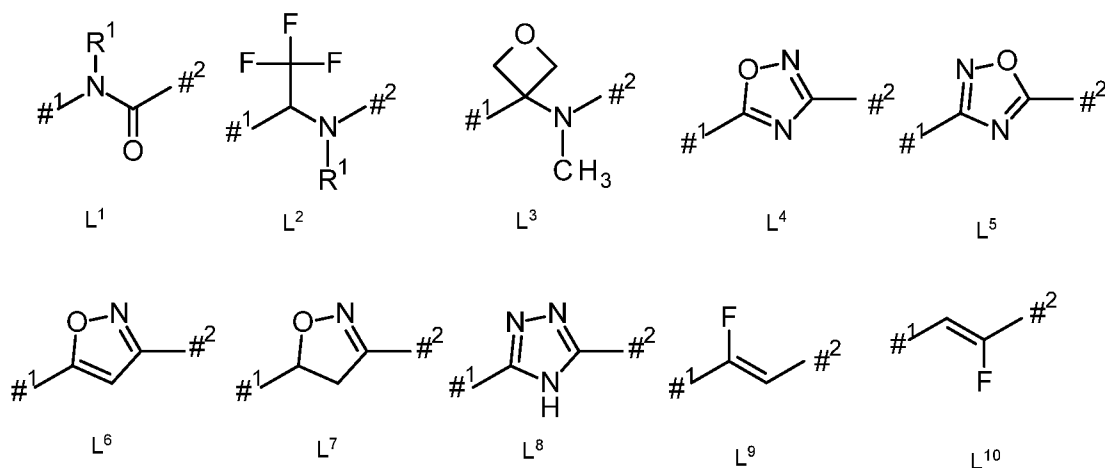
wherein

#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L

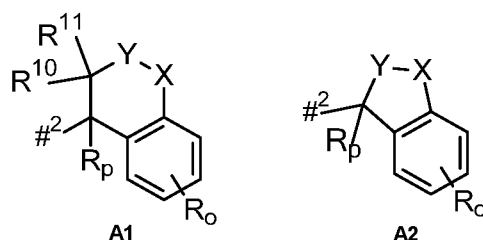
and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

3. The compound according to claim 1 or 2, wherein

L is selected from a group L¹ – L¹⁰



A is A1 or A2,



#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L,

5 #² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A,

o is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4,

10 R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R_p is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl,

X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR⁷R⁸, O, S, and N-R⁹, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR⁷R⁸, or

15 X, Y form together a ring member selected from the group consisting of -C(O)-O-, -C(O)-NR⁹-, -S(O)-NR⁹-, -SO₂-NR⁹- and -SO₂-O-,

20 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, cyano, -CHO, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆-halogenocycloalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₄-alkenyl, C₃-C₄-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₃-alkyl, cyano-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -NH-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, NH₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, C₁-C₄-alkyl-NH-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, (C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂N-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen

atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R² is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂;

-NR¹²R¹³;

-OR¹⁴;

-SR¹⁵, -S(O)R¹⁵, -SO₂R¹⁵;

C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₂-C₄-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkenyl, C₂-C₄-alkynyl or phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO₂, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1

to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

5 phenyl which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

10 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R³ is hydrogen, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,

R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, fluorine, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, fluorine, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

or R⁷ and R⁸ together form an oxo group (=O),

R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

5 R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkoxy;

10 C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)-(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and (C₁-C₄-alkoxy)₂P(=O)-;

20 heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

25 phenyl, benzo-C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

35 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting

of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of

-NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂;

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting

of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen;

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

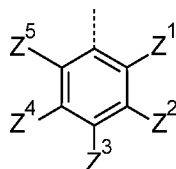
heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting

of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

Q is a substituted phenyl ring of the formula (Q1)



(Q1)

in which:

Z¹, Z², Z³, Z⁴, and Z⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, SF₅, cyano, -CHO, nitro, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, cyano-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(SO₂-[C₁-C₄-alkyl])(C₁-C₄-alkyl), (C₁-C₄-alkoxyimino)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, 4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl and cyano, -CH₂-O-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, methyl substituted with a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl which itself is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl and cyano, -CH₂-S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CH₂-SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -CONH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -CONH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -NHCO(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -NHCO(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -NHCO(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, or

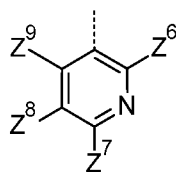
Z¹ and Z² form, together with the carbon atoms that they are connected to, a 5- or 6-membered saturated or partially saturated heterocyclic ring, a 5-membered heteroaryl, or a 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of methyl, fluorine and oxo, and

Z^3 , Z^4 , and Z^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, SF_5 , cyano, CHO, nitro, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, cyano- C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy- $C(O)-$, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, $-NH(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-N(C_1-C_4-alkyl)_2$, $-NH-SO_2-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-N(SO_2-[C_1-C_4-alkyl])(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $(C_1-C_4-alkoxyimino)-C_1-C_4-alkyl$, 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, methyl or cyano, $-CH_2-O-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-CH_2-NH(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-CH_2-N(C_1-C_4-alkyl)_2$, methyl substituted with a 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl which itself is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, methyl or cyano, $-CH_2-S-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-CH_2-S(O)-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-CH_2-SO_2-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-S-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-S(O)-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-S-(C_1-C_4-halogenoalkyl)$ having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, $-S(O)-(C_1-C_4-halogenoalkyl)$ having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4-halogenoalkyl)$ having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, $-CONH(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-CONH(C_3-C_6-cycloalkyl)$, $-NHCO(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-NHCO(C_3-C_6-cycloalkyl)$, $-NHCO(C_1-C_4-halogenoalkyl)$ having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, or

Z^2 and Z^3 form, together with the carbon atoms that they are connected to, a 5- or 6-membered saturated or partially saturated heterocyclic ring, a 5-membered heteroaryl, or a 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of methyl, fluorine and oxo, and

Z^1 , Z^4 , and Z^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, SF_5 , cyano, CHO, nitro, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, cyano- C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, $-NH(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-N(C_1-C_4-alkyl)_2$, $-NH-SO_2-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-N(SO_2-[C_1-C_4-alkyl])(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $(C_1-C_4-alkoxyimino)-C_1-C_4-alkyl$, 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, methyl or cyano, $-CH_2-O-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-CH_2-NH(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-CH_2-N(C_1-C_4-alkyl)_2$, methyl substituted with a 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl which itself is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, methyl or cyano, $-CH_2-S-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-CH_2-S(O)-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-CH_2-SO_2-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-S-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-S(O)-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-S-(C_1-C_4-halogenoalkyl)$ having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, $-S(O)-(C_1-C_4-halogenoalkyl)$ having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4-halogenoalkyl)$ having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, $-CONH(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-CONH(C_3-C_6-cycloalkyl)$, $-NHCO(C_1-C_4-alkyl)$, $-NHCO(C_3-C_6-cycloalkyl)$, $-NHCO(C_1-C_4-halogenoalkyl)$ having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, or

Q is a pyridine ring of the formula (Q2)

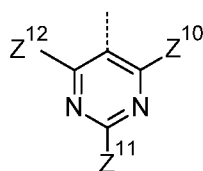


(Q2)

in which:

Z^6 , Z^7 , Z^8 and Z^9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, or

Q is a pyrimidine ring of the formula (Q3)

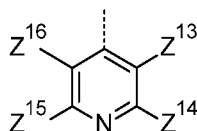


(Q3)

in which:

Z^{10} , Z^{11} and Z^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, or

Q is a pyridine ring of the formula (Q4)



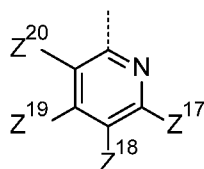
(Q4)

in which:

Z^{13} , Z^{14} , Z^{15} and Z^{16} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-hydroxyalkyl, NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-CO-C₁-C₄-alkyl, and monocyclic heterocycles selected from the group of 4- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5-membered heteroaryls having at least one nitrogen atom via which the heteroaryl ring is connected

to the pyridine ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl) having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, or

Q is a pyridine ring of the formula (Q5)

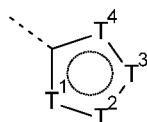


(Q5)

in which:

Z^{17} , Z^{18} , Z^{19} and Z^{20} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, or

Q is a 5-membered aromatic heterocycle of the formula (Q6)



(Q6)

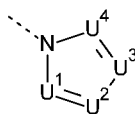
in which:

$T^1 - T^4$ are independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, S, C- Z^{21} and N- Z^{22} , wherein not more than one of $T^1 - T^4$ is O, not more than one of $T^1 - T^4$ is S, not more than one of $T^1 - T^4$ is N- Z^{22} , and wherein

each Z^{21} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and

each Z^{22} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, or

5 Q is a 5-membered aromatic heterocycle of the formula (Q7)



(Q7)

in which:

$U^1 - U^4$ are independently selected from the group consisting of N and C- Z^{23} , wherein not more than three of $U^1 - U^4$ are N, and wherein

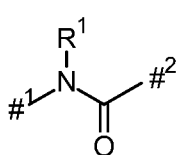
10 each Z^{23} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

wherein when Y is O, S or N- R^9 , none of R^7 , R^8 , R^{10} and R^{11} is -OH, and wherein when X is O, S or N- R^9 , none of R^7 and R^8 is -OH,

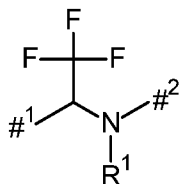
15 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

4. The compound according to claim 1, 2 or 3, wherein:

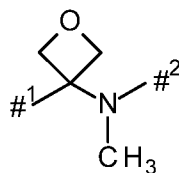
L is selected from a group $L^1 - L^{10}$



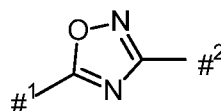
L^1



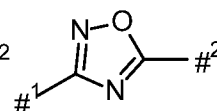
L^2



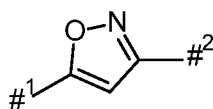
L^3



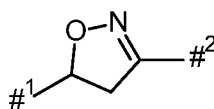
L^4



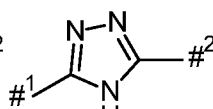
L^5



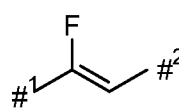
L^6



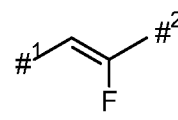
L^7



L^8

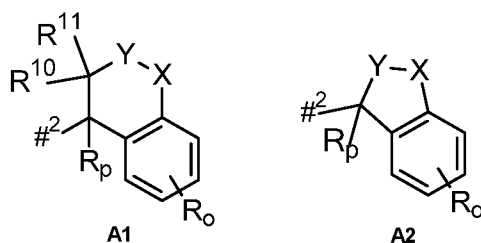


L^9



L^{10}

20 A is A1 or A2,



#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L,

#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A,

o is 0, 1 or 2,

5 R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy, cyano, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R_p is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl,

X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR⁷R⁸, O, S, and N-R⁹, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR⁷R⁸,

10 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₄-alkenyl, C₃-C₄-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₃-alkyl, cyano-C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R² is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂;

15 -NR¹²R¹³;

-OR¹⁴;

-SR¹⁵, -S(O)R¹⁵, -SO₂R¹⁵;

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₂-C₄-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkenyl, C₂-C₄-alkynyl or phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -

C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

5 R³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,

10 R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,

15 R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₄-alkyl,

or R⁷ and R⁸ together form an oxo group (=O),

R⁹ is C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

20 R¹¹ is hydrogen,

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkoxy;

25 C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)-(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and (C₁-C₄-alkoxy)₂P(=O)-;

30 heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently

selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, benzo-C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl; and

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

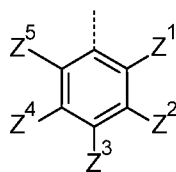
R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen;

C₁-C₄-alkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

Q is a substituted phenyl ring of the formula (Q1)



(Q1)

in which:

Z^1 , Z^2 , Z^3 , Z^4 , and Z^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, 4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl and cyano, -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -S(O)-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄-alkyl), or

Z^1 and Z^2 form, together with the carbon atoms that they are connected to, a 5- or 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, a 5-membered heteroaryl, or a 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of methyl, fluorine and oxo, and

Z^3 , Z^4 , and Z^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, or

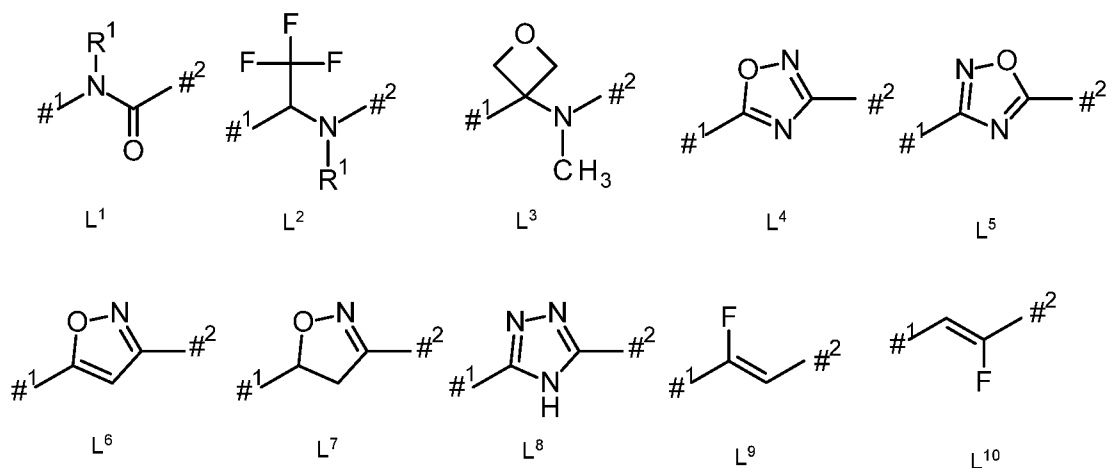
Z^2 and Z^3 form, together with the carbon atoms that they are connected to, a 5- or 6-membered saturated or partially saturated heterocyclic ring, a 5-membered heteroaryl, or a 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which may be optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of methyl, fluorine and oxo, and

Z^1 , Z^4 , and Z^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

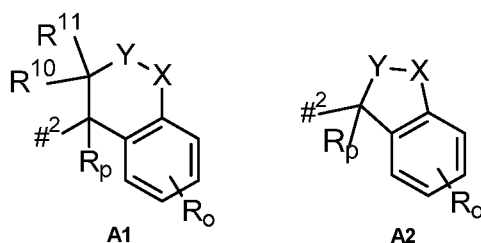
and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

5. The compound according to claim 1, 2, 3 or 4, wherein:

L is selected from a group L¹ – L¹⁰



A is A1 or A2,



#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L,

5 #² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A,

o is 0, 1 or 2,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

R_p is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl,

X is selected from the group consisting of CR⁷R⁸, O, S, and N-R⁹,

10 Y is CR⁷R⁸,

R¹ is hydrogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R² is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen;

-NR¹²R¹³;

15 -OR¹⁴;

-SR¹⁵, -S(O)R¹⁵, -SO₂R¹⁵;

C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₂-C₄-alkenyl or C₃-C₆-cycloalkenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)- and -C(O)-NH₂, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH₂, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl); and

- a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl, and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl-C(O)-, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl-, -NH₂, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,
- R³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,
- R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH₂,
- R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy,
- R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₄-alkyl,
- R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁-C₄-alkyl,
- or R⁷ and R⁸ together form an oxo group (=O),
- R⁹ is C₁-C₄-alkyl,
- R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH and C₁-C₄-alkyl,
- R¹¹ is hydrogen,
- R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of
- hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl), C₁-C₄-alkoxy;
- C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -COOH, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH-C(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -S-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -S(O)-C₁-C₄-alkyl, -SO₂-C₁-C₄-alkyl, and (C₁-C₄-alkoxy)₂P(=O)-;
- heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and C₁-C₄-alkoxy;

phenyl and benzo-C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

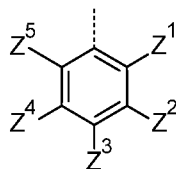
5 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

10 R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy and C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl; and

4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

15 R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; C₁-C₄-alkyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -COOH; and a 6-membered heteroaryl,

20 Q is a substituted phenyl ring of the formula (Q1)



(Q1)

in which:

Z¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

25 Z² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl) and a 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, and

Z^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl) and -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂,

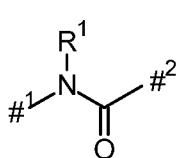
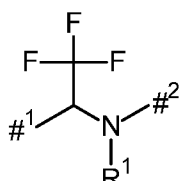
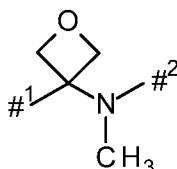
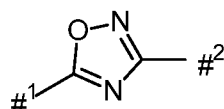
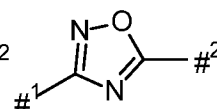
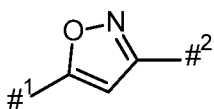
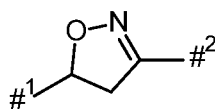
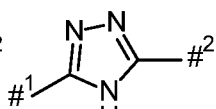
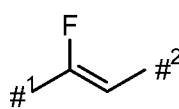
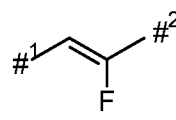
Z^4 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, -NH(C₁-C₄-alkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)₂, -NH(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), -N(C₁-C₄-alkyl)(C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl), C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S-(C₁-C₄-alkyl) and a 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl,,
5

Z^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, and C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

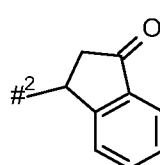
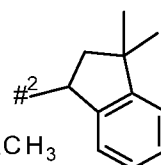
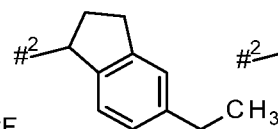
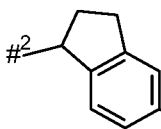
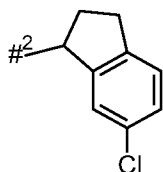
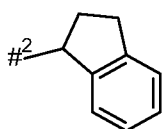
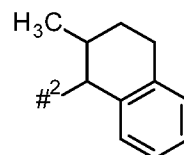
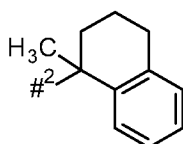
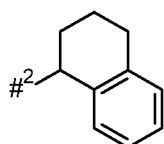
10 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

6. The compound according to claim 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, wherein:

L is selected from a group L¹ – L¹⁰

L¹L²L³L⁴L⁵L⁶L⁷L⁸L⁹L¹⁰

15 A is selected from the group consisting of





R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

$$-\text{OR}^{14}.$$

-SR¹⁵, -S(O)R¹⁵, -SO₂R¹⁵;

methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, ethenyl, propenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OH, cyano, ethoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, methoxy, NH₂, N(CH₃)₂, N(CH₃)(C(O)CH₃); and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of azetidine, oxetane, pyrrolidine, tetrahydrofurane, pyrazolidine, imidazolidine, 1,2,4-triazolidine, piperidine, piperazine, tetrahydropyrane, tetrahydropyridine, dihydro-2*H*-pyrane, 1,2-oxazolidine, 1,2-oxazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, 3,4-dihydroisoquinoline, 2,3-dihydro-indole, 1,3-dihydro-isoindoel, 3,9-dioxa-7-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, 6-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.1.1]heptane, 8-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, thiophene, imidazole, pyrazole, 1,2,4-triazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,3,4-tetrazole, pyridine, dihydropyridine, pyrimidine, tetrahydropyrimidine, 4-oxa-7-azaspiro[2.5]octane, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, cyano, -OH, oxo, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, methyl, methyl-C(O)-, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl-, methoxymethyl-, -NH₂, -NMe₂, pyrrolidine,

R³ is hydrogen or methyl,

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, and NH₂,

R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl and methoxy,

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-methyl), methoxy;

methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, -OH, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NMe₂, -NH-C(O)-methyl, methyl, methoxy, cyclopropyl, -NH₂, NMe₂, S-methyl, S(O)-methyl, SO₂-methyl, and (EtO)₂P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-methyl, heterocyclyl-ethyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of oxetane, tetrahydrofurane, tetrahydropyrane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, pyrazole, imidazole, 1, 2, 4-oxadiazole, pyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1

substituent independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo and methyl;

phenyl;

2,3-dihydro-1H-indene, and

- 5 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, tetrahydropyran, pyridine and pyrazole, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, methyl;

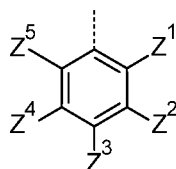
R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of

- 10 methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, butyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, -OH, methyl, methoxy and cyclopentyl; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidin and tetrahydropyran,

- 15 R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of methyl and ethyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 substituent independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -COOH; and pyridine,

Q is a substituted phenyl ring of the formula (Q1)



- 20 (Q1)

in which:

Z¹ and Z⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, methyl, trifluoromethyl and methoxy,

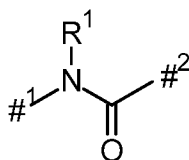
- 25 Z² and Z⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, ethyl, tert-butyl, -NHMe, -NMe₂, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, -SMe and morpholinyl, and

Z³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, methyl, methoxy, difluoromethoxy and -NMe₂,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

7. The compound according to claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, wherein:

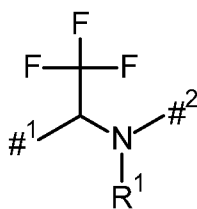
L is selected from a group L¹:



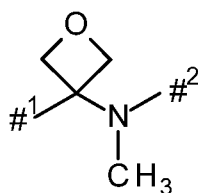
L¹

;

5 or L is selected from a group L² and L³:



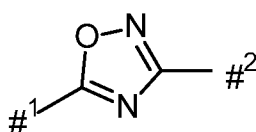
L²



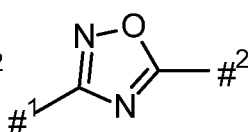
L³

;

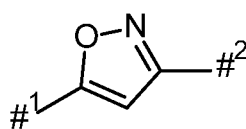
or L is selected from a group L⁴, L⁵, L⁶ and L⁷:



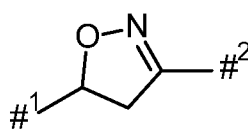
L⁴



L⁵



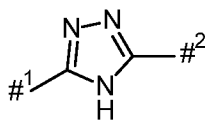
L⁶



L⁷

;

or L is selected from a group L⁸:

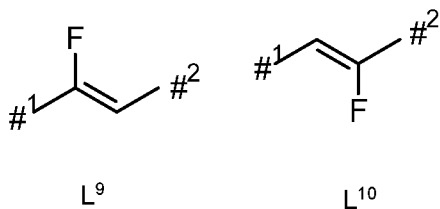


L⁸

;

10

or L is selected from a group L⁹ and L¹⁰:



wherein

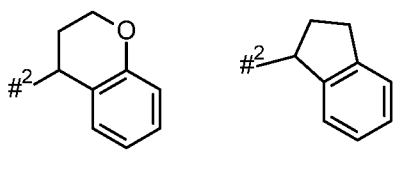
#¹ indicates the binding position between the groups T and L,

#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A,

5 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

8. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein:

A is selected from the group consisting of



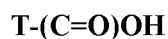
10 wherein

#² indicates the binding position between the groups L and A,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

9. A method of preparing a compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8 with
15 the meaning of $L = L^1$,

said method comprising the step of reacting an intermediate compound of general formula (T-Int-1):



(T-Int-1)

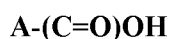
to an intermediate compound of the general formula (T-Int-2):

20



(T-Int-2)

followed by the step of allowing the intermediate compound (T-Int-2) to react with a compound of general formula (1Y):



25

(1Y)

thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) with the meaning of $L = L^1$ according to formula (I-1):

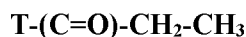


(I-1)

- 5 in which T, A, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , and Q have the meaning as defined for the compound of general formula (I) and L has the meaning of L^1 according to any one of claims 1 to 9;

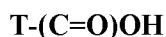
and optionally comprising a further step of converting the resulting compound (I-1) into solvates, salts and/or solvates of such salts with solvents and/or bases or acids.

- 10 10. The method of preparing a compound of general formula (I) with the meaning of $L = L^1$ according to claim 9, further comprising the precedent step of reacting an intermediate compound of the general formula (T-Int-0)



(T-Int-0)

- 15 to the intermediate compound of the general formula (T-Int-1):



(T-Int-1).

- 20 11. A compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8 for use in the control, treatment and/or prevention of a disease.

12. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8 and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

- 25 13. Use of a compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8 for the control, treatment and/or prevention of a disease.

14. Use of a compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8 for the preparation of a medicament for the control, treatment and/or prevention of a disease.

30

15. Use according to claim 11, 13 or 14, wherein the disease is a helminthic infection.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/EP2021/059144

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

INV. C07D215/42 A01N43/42 C07D405/04 C07D405/14 A61K31/47
ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

C07D A01N A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X,P	WO 2020/131631 A1 (ELANCO TIERGESUNDHEIT AG [CH]; ELANCO US INC [US]) 25 June 2020 (2020-06-25) abstract page 28 - page 64; examples claims	1-15
X,P	WO 2020/131629 A1 (ELANCO TIERGESUNDHEIT AG [CH]; ELANCO US INC [US]) 25 June 2020 (2020-06-25) abstract page 36 - page 81; examples claims	1-15
	----- -/-	



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

11 June 2021

Date of mailing of the international search report

21/06/2021

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Stix-Malaun, Elke

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/EP2021/059144

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 2019/215182 A1 (BAYER ANIMAL HEALTH GMBH [DE]) 14 November 2019 (2019-11-14) cited in the application abstract page 90 - page 115; examples claims -----	1-15
X	WO 2019/115768 A1 (BAYER ANIMAL HEALTH GMBH [DE]) 20 June 2019 (2019-06-20) abstract page 34 - page 40; examples claims -----	1-15
X	WO 2019/002132 A1 (BAYER ANIMAL HEALTH GMBH [DE]) 3 January 2019 (2019-01-03) cited in the application abstract page 134 - page 206; examples claims -----	1-15
X	WO 2018/087036 A1 (BAYER ANIMAL HEALTH GMBH [DE]) 17 May 2018 (2018-05-17) cited in the application abstract page 147 - page 361; examples claims -----	1-15

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/EP2021/059144

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2020131631	A1	25-06-2020	NONE
WO 2020131629	A1	25-06-2020	NONE
WO 2019215182	A1	14-11-2019	AU 2019266511 A1 22-10-2020 BR 112020022619 A2 02-02-2021 CA 3099610 A1 14-11-2019 CN 112074514 A 11-12-2020 CO 2020013876 A2 20-11-2020 EP 3790874 A1 17-03-2021 KR 20210006401 A 18-01-2021 SG 11202010024U A 27-11-2020 TW 202016100 A 01-05-2020 US 2021139468 A1 13-05-2021 UY 38226 A 31-12-2019 WO 2019215182 A1 14-11-2019
WO 2019115768	A1	20-06-2019	AU 2018382999 A1 28-05-2020 BR 112020011901 A2 24-11-2020 CA 3085675 A1 20-06-2019 CL 2020001589 A1 20-11-2020 CN 111448192 A 24-07-2020 CO 2020007222 A2 20-11-2020 EP 3692037 A1 12-08-2020 JP 2021506774 A 22-02-2021 KR 20200099548 A 24-08-2020 PH 12020550905 A1 17-05-2021 SG 11202004260Y A 29-06-2020 TW 201927773 A 16-07-2019 US 2020308153 A1 01-10-2020 UY 38009 A 31-07-2019 WO 2019115768 A1 20-06-2019
WO 2019002132	A1	03-01-2019	AR 112216 A1 02-10-2019 AU 2018293627 A1 12-12-2019 BR 112019028181 A2 07-07-2020 CA 3068350 A1 03-01-2019 CL 2019003892 A1 10-07-2020 CN 110770227 A 07-02-2020 CO 2019014484 A2 17-01-2020 CR 20190595 A 03-03-2020 EP 3615527 A1 04-03-2020 JP 2020525444 A 27-08-2020 KR 20200020911 A 26-02-2020 PE 20200608 A1 10-03-2020 PH 12019502851 A1 19-10-2020 TW 201904961 A 01-02-2019 US 2020131175 A1 30-04-2020 UY 37789 A 31-01-2019 WO 2019002132 A1 03-01-2019
WO 2018087036	A1	17-05-2018	AU 2017357503 A1 02-05-2019 BR 112019009529 A2 30-07-2019 CA 3043298 A1 17-05-2018 CL 2019001292 A1 27-09-2019 CN 109890793 A 14-06-2019 CO 2019004776 A2 31-07-2019 DO P2019000117 A 31-05-2019

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/EP2021/059144

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
		EP 3538512 A1	18-09-2019
		JP 2019535706 A	12-12-2019
		KR 20190076980 A	02-07-2019
		PH 12019501034 A1	02-12-2019
		RU 2019117917 A	11-12-2020
		SG 11201903059S A	30-05-2019
		TW 201829384 A	16-08-2018
		US 2020024264 A1	23-01-2020
		US 2021115026 A1	22-04-2021
		UY 37480 A	29-06-2018
		WO 2018087036 A1	17-05-2018
